

*Justin's commentary*  
on  
**Franz Bardon's training system**

(© 2008)

*Preliminary Note:*

This document was converted from HTML to PDF from the online blog 'Justin the Magician', by Justin B (further identity or contact details unknown).

This is not a complete capture of the blog, only the extracts relevant to Franz Bardon's training system of IIH/PME/KTQ. The main section dates from 2008, the section on KTQ from 2012.

When reading this document, please take into account that these writings are in blog-style. Whereas the original content has not been edited, the structure from the web page contents has been put into a tentative logical sequence. Therefore, if sections would not connect optimally, this is due to suboptimal or erroneous re-arrangement of the sections, for which I apologize.

My motivation for putting this in PDF electronic document format is that it may make the info more readable and accessible. I wish that through distribution in this format, it may provide magical inspiration to at least one person who would otherwise not have read this.

Enjoy the reading!

*Justin's website references:*

<http://justinbthemagician.blogspot.com/>

(all of my blogs on magic, as well as my artwork)

<http://telesmatic.deviantart.com/>

Note: the following two related websites seem to be no longer available:

<http://www.molochsorcery.com/catalog/item/4383845/5439839.htm>

(My book on sigils and glyphs)

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/>

(my art)

# Contents

Introduction – on teaching and learning magic	3
Section 1. IIH walkthrough	5
Section 2. PME commentary	26
Section 3. KTK commentary	48
Section 4. Various essays	51
4.1 Beliefs	
4.2 Magical Views	
4.3 What do you mean?	
4.4 The Magical View	
4.5 Never Mind	
4.6 Reality	
4.7 How to skry	
4.8 Fate, Karma, Magic and Reincarnation	
4.9 Channels	
4.10 New grimoire and artwork	
4.11 Magic Practice	
4.12 On 462	
4.13 The Art of Talismans	
4.14 Defense Against the Dark Arts	
4.15 Mental and Astral Projection	
4.16 Magical Experiments and Exercises	
4.17 Why can't I heal myself?	
4.18 What Next?	
4.19 Magic has become a chore, what to do?	
4.20 I'm losing faith in magic! Help!	
4.21 Divine attributes – creation – free will	
Appendix A. PME - Justin's evocation reports	99
Appendix B. The Cosmic letters	121

# Introduction

## On teaching and learning magic

It has been a while since I have posted. I decided I needed to post something because more so then ever before I have been flooded with requests to teach, heal, guide or assist a person or persons.

I can't. I am sorry but it is just not possible. I would also warn that anyone who says they will teach you magic over the internet has not yet discovered the difficulty (or impossibility) of this task or they do not have your best interest in mind.

1. A teacher-student relationship is a very powerful thing. The teacher must learn the student's metaphors, manners, personality, traits and be able to evaluate subtle changes within them. This is difficult and time consuming in person, saying nothing for looking at a screen. The student must be able to understand the teacher and what they are trying to teach, as well as apply the lessons they offer. If you try to learn magic and think idle speculation will get you there you fail. It is work, it must be done.

2. A big aspect of the teacher student relationship is the exchange of mental and astral energies when around each other. The teacher should have a higher spiritual frequency then the student and because of the interaction the student has their energy raised to a higher level. This happens in every day life, when you are around people you pick up things from them. An internet teacher-student role does not allow this to occur.

3. Language and communication barriers exist when discussing the mysteries of enlightenment and magic. Two people of the same language, culture and similar experience will STILL have difficulties to overcome in expressing inner mystical experiences (and some are impossible to convey, see my blog "What do you mean?") so when someone from a entirely different culture and language seeks training this is immensely compounded and far too difficult to overcome (at least as I have seen).

4. The student and teacher should evaluate each other before a relationship is built; they should know how the other lives and operates. Best case scenario they should be friends before and know each other well. This removes many problems that would arise later.

Those are the reason that if you seek me out for a teacher I will have to say that I cannot take that responsibility. My blogs and writings were never meant to be an advertisement for students, they were to simply document and show what I believe magic is all about and in some cases to help others as I have been helped by presenting information that may cause inspiration, guidance and the right ideas about how to do magic.

I would also like to mention that I am not a Bardou magician. I trained in his system, I know it pretty well and I respect, honor and appreciate the system. For the most part I feel it is a wonderful training program but I see its faults. I am a Hermetic magician, I have studied many systems and practiced Golden Dawn magic as well. I for the most part use the Thoth deck in my understanding of the magical universe and the Emerald Tablet is a foundational piece of work for me.

Zen Buddhism, Kundalini, charkas and working with archangels and the Greek gods as well as elemental spirits are what I do mostly along with sigil magic. In truth I am eclectic, a chaos magician in the sense that I use what works. I think Fight Club, The Matrix, Robert Anton Wilson, Christopher Hyatt, Crowley, Bardon, Grant Morrison, Spare, Jan Fries, DuQuette, Buddha, and Neil Gaiman teach magic and spiritual truth very well. Also I do not believe in an actual living Buddha or Jesus. I think they are myths to convey spiritual truths about life. They are solar myths. Symbolic.

So here is my advice on magic, real magic. Like electricity it is neither good nor bad, just a force. It can be used for practical work and/or spiritual work. Eventually, with enough practical work you will be drawn to the spiritual side (even if it takes a couple of lives) and that is why magic is like a lover, at first it is physical and lusty, but then over time something blossoms and develops that is beautiful and mysterious. A relationship, a loving relationship with all of creation develops.

So here is my practical magic advice:

1. Develop the imagination, the controlled daydreaming, fantasizing, vivid, creative, symbolic power of the mind to experience things that are not present in the moment. Practice daily, see colors, hearing sounds, smell smells, feel sensations, taste flavors, then try mixing that up, smelling sensations, seeing sounds, tasting colors...etc etc etc. Don't just walk down the street, imagine with each step you are walking closer and closer to what you desire, do not drink tea, drink magical power. Be creative, connect the imagination to reality, merge the two...but through will.
2. Develop the will. Say you will do something and do it. Stand still without moving for 30 minutes, when hungry make yourself wait an extra minute or two, challenge yourself. Do this with intent. Set goals and achieve them, even if it takes years and failures. Do not stop to you get what you want.
3. Develop a relationship with the soul/unconscious/dream self/symbolic mind. The part that speaks in symbols. Learn symbolism, through the tarot and through dreams. Develop the skill to interpret any symbol that appears to you and fill your mind with the images of the tarot. When you can merge the analytical left with the intuitive right brain then you have achieved much. Listen to you feelings, pay attention to dreams and your thoughts.
4. Find what you consider to be the highest symbolic representation for what you perceive as divine, imagine it daily, speak to it, make it a part of your day to day life. Truly imagine what it is like to experience meeting a god, do this often and potently making it stronger each time as much as you can. Before magic merge with this symbol. Here is a good hint for those who have no idea where to start. Imagine and experience the light of the Sun, the Moon and the feeling of life out in Nature. If you can experience those three things without the actual image of the sun, moon or nature then there is the divine light of what most would call GOD. Try that out.
5. Learn and master the theory behind the elements and planets. Be able to analyze and evaluate anything from a rock to superheroes to music to your inner life based on those concepts.
6. Connect yourself with the idea of being an aspect of the universe, that all is one, you are a reflection of the divine. As above so below. The entire universe is merely consciousness and when you experience your consciousness it is simply a node or part of a unity of all things.

That is all, do those things and the rest will take care of itself. Good magic to you!

## Section 1. IIH walkthrough

Over the past month or so I had a couple people ask me about the work of Franz Bardon's Initiation into Hermetics or IIH from here on out. These are tough questions to answer to be honest with you. I have found through the few years I worked on the exercises, that there are many ways one can go about these steps each as individual as the person. So I try and choose my words very carefully, to say the wrong answer is to rob someone the opportunity of self discovery and eventually self mastery! A heavy burden indeed. Now for those unfamiliar with Franz's works I wrote a blog some time back about IIH and Bardon. In a nutshell Franz's wrote a book which attempts to teach the initiate from the bottom up how to become a master magician. At the time it was an amazing work because most occult manuals were not as clear or as explanatory as his was. Still to this day I would say it is possibly the most complete and certainly a very valuable system to work. He simply goes into detail about so many exercises and bridges them together to make a system that with a little creativity and a lot of dedication will bring you a long way.

So why am I wasting your time talking about this today? Well kids I have decided to give a overview and suggestions for each step in IIH. I will respect the copyright info of Bardon and Merkur publishing by not divulging the actual exercises, but I will give general advice and suggestions as well as my personal thoughts on what is going on in each step.

If you think this is not your cup of tea, well ignore the next 11 blogs I write. You may wish to stick around, you never know where you might find a gem or two even if you do not work Bardon's system. It truly does have many aspects that are useful within any system; which, I think was the real purpose of Sir Franz Bardon.

So this is your warning, over the next few weeks expect Theory, speculation and a Bardon centered way of thinking. In other words **\*\*\*LOOK OUT... OPINIONS ARE COMING YOUR WAY!!!\*\*\*** Opinions are not facts or make something someway. I may not even agree with the opinions I state in my current view of life and the occult, however I will approach it from a Franz Bardon memmetic structure. If you disagree, good, fine, excellent. I just ask you consider it in a intelligent manner and ask your self "Is this of value?" "Does this help me in some way?" "Would this be a more effective or less effective view than one I currently have?" and finally for those of you working IIH...."Should I do what he says or make my own way through this?" And that is the most important consideration to ponder on.

## Theory section

Bardon gives 14 subjects in his theory section. Each one should be read, re-read, meditated on and then read again for even beginning practice. Not for memorization purposes but in order to get a good idea of what each concept has to do with magic, self and the world. Bardon is giving a working model of the universe from which the student can order and catogorize nearly anything in the universe.

The **elemental section** is truly wonderful, to this day I still map out things in my head by the elements. Once one understands the elements and how they effect the person or universe it seems as

if one can truly understand nearly every occurrence presented to you. I sometimes think of "The Matrix" in which the elements and what is "encoded" in each elemental attribute appears like the green computer script cascading down everything, giving it form and function. Magic is knowing the script and transforming it to fit your intent, manipulating the code.

**Karma** is one of the things Bardon speaks on. He does a good job of making one consider what Karma really is. In essence it boils down to cause and effect. You cause an effect, that is karma. Every cause creates an effect. He also leaves off my invoking the readers common sense and logic in the matter. In other words he is asking you to truly consider what cause/effect-karma is. Another important thing he mentions is that development is under cause/effect. This is important for the student about to undertake the work of IIH.

William Mistelle puts it real well when he says that working the Bardon system draws all of the life's Karma in a small amount of time. Consider this, IIH \*causes\* the initiate to experience and deal with an entire life's deeds so they can evolve or develop into something higher. Starting IIH is like saying to the universe "Hit me!". Trust me, you get tested and things fly at you as fast as you work the system. Divine Providence wants to make sure you are prepared to be what you want to be. Do not take that anthropomorphism too seriously, in truth you are just putting your spiritual development on high. So the things that would have occurred to you in 10 years time happen in 1 or 2 years. You either stand and deliver or falter. I will talk more on this later and the personal effects it causes someone on the path.

Bardon also goes into **diet and asceticism** (harsh treatment of the body, fasting, inflicting pain on oneself) he really does well here in banishing ignorance and deplorable practices to oneself as unneeded and unreasonable. He basically states to treat yourself well, and keep yourself healthy. Now, a fast or selective diet can be a good thing in moderation. I have fasted and it taught me many things about myself and body. Bardon was reputed of having only eaten differently for one operation and it was not a long time either. This would seem to stem from the idea that man is to be a reflection of the divine and of the universe. If this is true there is no need to inflict torments or pain on the body, it should be cared for and treated with respect "as a brother" I believe he states somewhere in that section.

### **Truth, Religion & God.**

Possibly my favorites in the theory section. Truth he points out is an individual thing which should never be thrust upon another unprepared or unwilling to hear your version or perceptions. These exercises will open up vistas of reality and about life that few ever consider or even give a rat's donkey about! But to you they will seem like colossal things which should be shared with every man, woman and child. To state it simply, to impart the truth on one who is unwilling or not ready is like lying to them. To share truths with fellows and peers can be a great blessing. In this same vein Bardon treats Religion. Whatever you view as the highest, purest and greatest is for you the image of divine. Again what is it to try and convert another to your image of the divine? We look upon the same mystery and come out of it with different perspectives, neither false to one's development but awesome and wonderful to our own selves. It behooves no one to convert or coerce another to believe what we do, in truth this is the same as the truth section but valuable for focusing on this one dimension of life.

I must again state the value of contemplation and re-reading the Theory section. It illuminates a great deal on what one is going to do later as well as a key for understanding whatever problem is in front

of the initiate.

Once one has gotten a thorough understanding of the Theory section it is time to move on to the practice of Step 1.

But before this one should at the **cover of IIIH**. Bardon claims this is the true first key of the tarot "The Magician". It is of course different from nearly other representation of the 1st card of the Tarot.

However, it is a valuable key to ponder and meditate on. If one is conversant with Yoga then they will see some interesting images or hermeticist will see a powerful image of the universe. Either way I suggest a sort of controlled day dream in which one steps into the card and speaks with a person or image within the card. This does much in discovering your inner thoughts about the work ahead as well as your current magical development.

Well that's all for the theory section, I may bring up things from the theory section later on but that is another time.

## Step 1

We now begin the actual practice of IIIH. One of the earliest goofs in practice is the idea that the three sections are to be completed one after the other. For each and every step the spirit, soul and body exercises are to be worked on simultaneously. Now, within each section of spirit, soul and body they have subsections which must be completed by succession. This is a very wonderful idea Bardon used. Each aspect of your being must be trained and developed or one will lag behind and eventually bring down the whole. Below I break down each section.

### Spirit

The exercises here begin the long glorious work of controlling your thoughts. Or, as I like to think of it quieting the monkey in front of the cave. Let us say you were trying to enter the cave of insight but they had a boulder in front of it. Next to the boulder sat a wild monkey. As you attempted to open the cave the monkey goes nuts! It chatters, it screams, it dances, anything to get your attention away from moving that boulder and on the scared little monkey. These exercises teach you how to gag that annoying little oaf and get to moving that boulder.

Do not think that once you have succeeded in each of the sub section of thought control that you may put them on the way side and forget them! Use these exercises any chance you can. They pay off later on in step 5 and in step 8 and beyond with evocation.

Thought Control is the watching or silent observation of thought. This exercise disengages the initiate from the thoughts they are receiving. That's right I said receiving. In truth your real mind is empty and void, silent. Depending on your elemental makeup as well as your development you will receive thoughts from the mental plane of a certain type and order. An analogy would be a radio. Depending on your channel you have set determines the information it will play. You may balk at this idea but I ask you only to practice the exercises and see for your self.

Thought discipline is to be used all the time. Here Bardon wants you to keep your thoughts on the things you are doing. From work, school, home, recreation, even day dreaming! Keep your mind in

order. Now relaxation and recreation are important, you should set some time aside just to let the mind wander and play. As long as you are in charge of when it does that, all is well. Now once you get pretty good at that Bardon asks that you retain a single thought in your mind. This in truth can be a train of thought or any concept which you desire. One simply focuses in on the concept and represses or denies any thought not in some way related to the original chosen. If you do not know what to pick, guess what? The theory section is full of things on which to focus on! Just pick a theory, focus on the material and allow the thoughts to come. Unless of course the thoughts that come are about your laundry or bananas (damn monkey).

Vacancy of mind is the clearing of all thoughts. When one enters this state it is rather profound. There are varying layers to this state as well. At first you will attain a sense that you are holding the thoughts off, as if locked outside a door. Then the monkey gets a little tired and fewer thoughts show up. Finally you think no thoughts for several minutes (oh shit I just thought, damit it, again, crap, agh!!!!) That monkey is sneaky my friends, watch out! Eventually you attain a state where no "thoughts" come at all. Then, you perceive the coming of thoughts, you sense them like Spider Man senses bad guys. These are pre-thoughts. They are powerful yet subtle things which you should learn about and spend time with before delving deeper into Vacancy of Mind or VOM as we Bardonists say when we get together and hobknob. These pre-thoughts will teach you much about the nature of mind and perception. Don't dilly daddle too long, remember the real point is to be vacant of all thought. When you finally reach this state be prepared to experience true peace and clarity. This will last long after the exercise is done with and you will have powerful intuitions about life, nature and people from this.

## The Soul

In this section we take a long hard look at our selves. This section is especially aided by the exercises in thought control due to the fact you are really beginning to look within yourself possibly more than ever before. Bardon asks that we list every defect, fault, sin, weakness and failing in every possible manner it appears. My gods, that hurts! Trust me go buy some Blue Bell ice cream or whatever treat you like and after each session give yourself some love when you have moments of cruel, cold clarity about yourself. If we were just rolling in our own mud then I would say to hell with this! However, this exercise is beyond valuable. From this you will attain a self-knowledge that builds a potent force within. What if Superman never realized Kryptonite could kill him? He would not do so well. Hell he might even have a Kryptonite earring and just think he was a sickly normal guy. But no, he stays away from Kryptonite and because of this he has super-human power. Now I am not saying once you get rid of your faults you can fly and bend steel, or even date a journalist who always seems to get in trouble, All I am saying is we gain power just by knowing what our faults are!

We also gather together all of our strengths, talents, abilities, and good qualities. This can be harder than the faults sometimes. We so shy away from what makes us special and wonderful because we think we will embarrass ourselves or people will think we are too "prideful". Be honest, take a good clear look at what makes you wonderful and what makes you foul.

We now categorize each trait into an elemental heading. This can be difficult if you have not really studied the theory section and meditated on what the elemental qualities are.

Now you may wonder why Fuhrer Bardon would be so cruel as to make you do this, what the hell does this have to do with magic anyway? Well kids the more positive and balanced your astral and



mental bodies are the more balanced and healthy your physical body will become, the easier it will be to control the elements, to do the senses exercise, to control volts, to perceive and work with spirits, to invoke divinity, to meditate, shoot, to just be a more effective human being! Don't fret, I have up my sleeve an ace that will help you banish those negative attributes and develop your positive aspects in a effective and easier way. But that is another step ;-)

## The Body

This section covers a valuable exercise which will keep you active and full of life energy. It also alludes to the magic of the eucharist or transmutating your food into powerful attributes and qualities. As nearly the whole section is practice and it is pretty straight forward I see no need to waste your eyesight on going over it.

So we come to the end of step 1. Before moving on in practice you may wish to really review your notes to see how far you have come and possibly address some things which you may have looked over. I would again read the theory section with new eyes and return to the image on the front of the book for a daydream meet and greet with all the images inside the tarot card. You may be surprised how much comes to you know compared to before. Heck, give your monkey a banana. Poor bastard is probably worn out.

## Step 2

Ok, on to step 2. Bardón starts out with a discussion on auto-suggestion and describes the methods of slipping in commands through the conscious mind into the sub-conscious or unconscious mind ( A term I now disagree with do to reading a few NLP books the sub-conscious is anything but sub or un, heck it may be better than normal consciousness) at any rate I would like to mention a certain thing Bardón does in IIH that the initiate usually does not get until they have completed the exercise. IIH is cyclical. What starts out simple builds in a cycle like fashion getting more complex and deep. To not let the cat out of the bag I will make off hand comments so those really looking may find them. Here is my first and maybe last obvious hint: read secrets of the subconscious in step 2 and then flip a few pages to step 5. Now there is a building up between those two sections but compare how what you may be doing in step 2 will be in some way related to step 5 and even further in step 6 spirit section. Back to suggestion. As you will read a little later in the spirit section I do not think \*forcing\* a suggestion is the best way to go. The more conscious attention you place on the suggestion the less it enters your subconscious. Suggestion does not mean beating down the door. Gently, passively slide it under the crack in the door. If lava cannot go through a rock it goes around it, eventually wearing it down and melting it, adding the mass to its power. Moving on.

## Spirit

This is most likely the trickiest section you will come to. Once you get past this one you will figure out what these sections are all about. Here Bardón starts teaching us to build up our senses. Imagining this or that, sight, sound, feel, taste, smell. If you don't realize what section you are in and superficially read the things he is saying you may just spend a lifetime developing these skills. Thankfully you are in the spirit section, in other words you are suppose to \*\*\*mentally\*\*\*\*

see,hear,smell, feel and taste these things. They will not appear in HD color and sound quality. In fact if you have the same quality of experience as a day dream it may be to \*advanced\* for this exercise. He is not trying to get you to effect the astral or physical planes here, he is trying to get you to imagine it in your mind! Remember your only in step 2 here folks!  
I have found that in stead of forcing something to appear in your mind it is better to \*allow\* it to come. In whatever way you find best \*suggest\* to yourself the sense you are working on is to come by itself. If you find it difficult to single out a single sense let it come naturally the way it will at first. Then try focusing on the single sense more and more until it stands alone. Now do not count the dual or triple sense experience in your allotted time amount for success. Do not be afraid to experience and play with the exercises. Remember Bardon is only giving you what is required to move on, he is not dictating \*how\* you get there or if you want to go the extra mile.

## Soul

eeek! Possibly the most frightening and most desired section to skip. Do not fret! Read this section carefully, he does not want you to be a perfect angel at the end of this step! He wants you to work on your most vile problems which will bring your elemental equilibrium into balance. So let us say for the sake of simplicity you have the following problems: fire:15 water: 20 air:16 earth:17. where do we start? Well find the ones that effect you the most, and the most seriously. Water in this example would probably be the place to go. Try and bring it down to only 15 problems. Next earth, bring that down to 15, fianlly airbring that down to 15. You now are equilized in your black soul mirror! Now do the same thing but in reverse for your white soul mirror. Create qualities which you desire to strengthen or create and develop them.Once that is done guess what: technically you could move on! That is all Bardon is saying. Of course you will have to keep at them for the rest of your development, but for now that is enough to move on!

Now before I told you I had an ace up my sleeve for this section.

Here it is: <http://www.emofree.com/LearnEFT.htm>

Go there and download their free PDF which they will send to your email.

I swear to you, me and a friend of mine who practices Yoga, as well as having completed up to step 6 of Bardon 3 years ago both used this and it works wonders. It will not work for all of your problems, it will however destroy attachments and negative thought patterns as well as emotional control over many problems. It can even work in reverse (something you will understand after reading it) building stronger traits within you. Trust me, would I steer you wrong? Not only does it do all that but it helps you rate the emotional (read astral) potence of that trait within you.

*Extract from another section (editor)*

I must also vouch for EFT (or Engery Tapping). This stuff's helped me TREMENDOUSLY in my music performance abilities. After reading the "emofree" site I started to do more research on this stuff and found a book called "Energy Tapping" (by Fred Gallo) that gets even more detailed than the Gary Graig (emofree) site.

Again many may wonder why they have to be balanced to do magic or rid themselves of negative qualities. I direct you to the theory of chakras and the blockages within them. My much-in-the-future book "The Book of Godforms" will have some extremely powerful exercises which not only banish these qualities but give you command over them to transform you into a god.Bardon in a different manner does the same thing here.

# Body

This section describes vital energy breath or at least the preliminary exercise of working with vital energy and body control. The breathing exercises for banishing qualities are quite excellent, definitely try them out and work diligently on them, adding emofree to the breathing exercise will create a significant transformation of your character. The breathing exercise is good for developing good qualities as well. Body control is something which you should place the highest value on. Spartans did extensive body control methods and they developed tremendous will power from that. As a teenager I learned some of their exercises and implimented them to learn patience and control of my mind and body. Let me tell you they pay off. Once completed you see how powerful a strong will can be and you develop a great self confidence as well as self awarness. It really pays off. Bardon speaks on picking an asana. Any will do. If you can get into those wild poses of the yogi's then by all means do it. The egyptian pose will do quite well. It may be advantageous to also look up some mudras or hand locking positions as well, if you like.

Well thats it for this step!

One question which always comes up which I failed to put into the step 1 blog is **how long on average do these steps take**. A couple years back Rawn Clark did a questionnaire on that exact question. here is the link, download the zip:

<http://www.abardoncompanion.com/Question/Links.html>

Now you should never really think of this as a race. It is your development, your progress, there is no need to rush. There will never be some Bardon competition in which Bardonist from all over the world compete to see who can load an object with vital energy or an element the fastest or who can make the best volts. Won't happen. We as westerners have this time=money program which makes us want to do it and do it fast. Stop. Just do it well, this is the art of making yourself.

On average I would say it can take one person about 3-4 years (*editor: months or years? Depending on one's previous progression*) to work every step. You will have some that go faster, some slower. I saw someone fly through it in a year only to take a signifigant amout of time on one of the final steps.

And to answer the final question possibly on some of your minds, what step am I on? Hahahaha. I will tell you this. For it is quite nebulous. I meet all the criteria for step 8, some of step 9 and 10 as well. I am no longer working the exact order which Bardon has given. I have tailored my own method, which sticks fairly close to his. You may even see how 8,9 and 10 sort of blend together as well. That should suffice I think

## Step 3

Step three starts with another introduction about the four pillars of magic. Bardon's words here are really inspiring and ring true. There is one in paticular which I would like to speak on and maybe try and sound like a hypocrite for. Silence. Silence is a powerful magical key which few really delve into or use properly. Bardon uses a certain phrase I will share here " Silence is might! The more you keep silent about your experiences and knowledge without seperating yourself from humanity, the more you will recieve a fountain of knowledge from this source." I will say this, he is not pulling your leg.

When used properly you will discover something welling up within you, a power or feeling that begins to slip in certain knowings or inspirations. It is quite strange, as if some power source within is only activated by keeping your trap shut. Now this does not mean not talking to your magical brothers and sisters about magic or helping those on the path. This is not throwing your pearls before swine. This is also quite helpful when times are intolerant of magical workers. If you think that does not apply today then just realize a few decades back China decided it would banish the old ways and enter a new world, it killed and placed people in prison for such things as knowing how to make bows in the old way. Those who practiced tai chi got the same cold treatment. So am I a hypocrite for preaching silence? In some ways yes. All things have a place and time I guess will be my excuse.

## Spirit

Here again we practice exercises which develop our senses. Now instead of simple one sense exercises we go on two dual senses with eyes first closed and then open. Again these are done in the mind, however they should have your total attention. In other words your surroundings will not be the focus, your imaginings will. Now the eyes open eyes closed can present a minor problem, to overcome this adjust the lighting in your room with an oil lamp. Eventually raise the lighting to the point where you can just turn on the electric lighting and still imagine just as well.

As Bardon says these exercises are very important later on. For magics that require complete focus as well as developed senses. I have found playing around with this exercise is fun way to really master the practice. I would sometimes have coffee at a bookstore while having an imaginary conversation fully imagined in my head with various mythological creatures. Transform people you are talking to into other things or people using your imagination. You will be surprised how long it holds and how easy it is once you make it fun! Bardon recommends 5 mins and then you can move on. I trained in the fun method and would sometimes go for 25 minutes forgetting the time. This gave me more time to play around with the elemental breathing exercises.

## Soul

Bardon gives the warning that if you have not balanced out your astral mirrors you will cause great harm to yourself. This is true. I learned this lesson in my days of practicing a certain form of tai chi called "Ling Kong Jing" or translated "the empty force". Basically it develops a strong charge of earth energy. This caused me an extreme decrease in sex drive, bouts of depression and meloncolly (and shit I am a capricorn already folks, do the math). After three years of practice I gave it up (I had started out only to do it for three years as an experiment) Luckily I discovered the lbrp and some other exercises that balanced me out a bit more. So be warned, take him seriously here! These energies start out subtle but grow in power.

For each element one starts out with just a few breaths and eventually working ones way up to no more than fourty. You are not to do any yogic breathing or paranayama type breath holding. As you normally breathe in a relaxed state should be the same as you breathe here. There ar numerous little tricks one could come up with here to make the exercises more potent but start out as he says to. One thing one can do right away is two take the element in physical form and place it before you, meditating on that for a while, tocuhing it if possible, smelling it and just really taking it in. For air I reccomend finding some light steam to let pass through your fingers. For fire a warm room or outside on a summer day, for water go dive in the ocean or a pool and just sink down. For earth if possible go into a cave, if not a cave play in the dirt, work with clay, rocks and wood. Really get an

internal sense for each element as singular as possible. Also during the seasons or in daily life try and figure out what element rules the situation or day. This will take you a long way to mastering these exercises. Also do not be afraid to use the tattvas.

## Body

Vital energy! I tell you what folks I probably spent way to much time in step 3 just because I found it so powerful and varied in energy work and development. Your not suppose to have a favorite step but this was mine at the time. I really got into vital energy in a big way. That along with the element work I was doing really kept my blood oxygenated lol! I think I remember finally having to move on when a good friend (the one who does yoga) asked if I was \*still\* on step 3. The other two steps took me about 2 months each and this one was going about three to four months if I remember correctly. If that does not seem long to you just consider I was doing about an hour or two a day on exercises and possibly an hour or two on study everyday except one day a week I took off (which sometimes meant I only did one hour exercises) as well as having done previous magic work and tons of meditation. The Ling Kong Jing exercises required an \*average\* student to \*stand\* in a horse riding stance with harms held up to the sides for \*at least\* 1 hour!!! Oh, and I almost forgot, you had to have a vacancy of thought for that hour, followed by a sitting exercise for another half hour...EVERYDAY .Sometimes, and it was considered better if you did : twice a day! And I did that crazy shit for three years! So if I went a little fast it was because I had some of these things down already. There may be exercises for you which you breeze through, thats fine, just make sure you have it down. Just rmemeber the average step is only going to take you about 3 months anyway unless you have NEVER done any magical training what-so-ever. Then you can add a month or two to that estimate, or not. So anyway.....where was I, oh right, the body and vital energy. Just remember to keep up on previous exercise of body control, thought control as well as elemental soul mirror work.

Before moving on guess what you should do? That's right re-read the Theory section!

## Step 4

Ok, step 4 is another awesome step which really goes a long way in expanding the students views on the universe as well as themselves.

Bardon reminds the student not to rush as well as to make sure \*every\* exercise which has gone before this one has been completed. By now one should have a praxis of most of the theory section and a new understanding of self, the elements and the world around themself.

## Spirit

The spirit section is all about transferring the consciousness of the initiate into objects, living beings and people. Remember this is just the consciousness and not your soul. You will most likely not get astral or emotional responses of any real order with these exercises. Again I had a lot of fun with these practices. I learned much about what consitutes consciousness and where consciousness resides in all things.

At first and for that matter some time, one is only \*observing\* the thoughts of the subject. They are

not influencing them! Can you see why step 1 thought control is so vital in this step? Especially the vacancy of mind, it allows you to silence your thoughts and simply observe the inner workings of other minds. Make a list of ascending order of things and people you wish to explore mentally. Don't go for people already passed on, at least for now, wait till you master the akasha to do that. This step also prepares one for the akasha in the next step. I leave it to the diligent student to realize how through practice as some things just cannot be conveyed in words.

Bardon leaves off with a warning about evil practices with this exercise. It is possible to steal the mind of another individual and even steal the body of another if one masters this practice. However, if one wants success here one should enter this practice with a sense of higher love and learning, without which would cause many problems and blocks to the practice. Once mastered though one's experiments can broaden. There is a story of yogi's using a similar method to transfer their minds when near death to another body, animal or human (eventually human though). Apparently the mystery to this practice is sealed in the sacred sound "HUM". I will leave it at that.

## Soul

Here we begin to accumulate the elements into the body and then condense or compress that element into a specific body part. This is a powerful practice that should be done with care and attention to your astral equilibrium. It also will bring your body into a new level of vitality and health.

The secret to doing this exercise is to place one's focus or consciousness into that body area and \*allow\* the energy to go there. The energy will follow your intent. Simply focus your intent in that body part and it will flow there! No need to strain or force the energy, it will just flow like water. Bardon then describes a meditation which will really improve your astral senses, abilities and health. In essence one places the element within their appropriate body section. I find doing this while meditating on how that area is related in physiology as well as symbolically is a very good starting meditation. This meditation should be done at first (in my opinion) every other day, then once a week. You will notice many positive things from this practice! I cannot praise it enough.

## Body

Bardon speaks on deepening the exercises spoken of before and one should do so. He then goes on to creating rituals for the elements. In other words when you enact the ritual the element projects as needed. One could use mudras, one's own creation or the method Bardon describes. I find that a silent intonation is good for mental projection, a whisper for astral and physical element projection should be signalled by a speaking voice. This will come in handy later as one does evocation where when calling the spirit to one of the three spheres one will mentally call, then astrally-whisper, and physically call-summon to the physical plane. This will provide that mental program now which will develop into a powerful rite later.

Bardon goes on to describe the various rites cults (not the bad cults necessarily, magical lodges in other words) use in order to manipulate the elements. In other words all these books published today which give the rituals used in their lodges are the same thing one can use to project the elements. That is why I suggest mudras because they have been around for thousands of years and are geared to such thoughts as magical uses or elemental dispositions.

Now a secret method for creating your own rituals! First draw a tremendous amount of vital energy within one's body. Then accumulate it within the hand gesture (which should symbolically represent

the element to \*you\*!!!) Now simply auto-suggest that when one perform the given exercise the stated result will occur. Next, draw the element into your astral form. Condense the element into the ritual gesture. Now imagine a miniature archangel, elemental ruler or god of that element in the gesture. See them in the same pose and performing the same ritual gesture as you are with the desired outcome. Now whisper the formula you have chosen (if you so choose to use that method) and imagine they do the same with the desired effect occurring. Ask them to aid you in this ritual and to empower the rite. Now send the element away with the spirit. Practice, practice, practice!!!! It could take over four-hundred meditations to effect the physical plane automatically with the ritual. In other words one must charge the energetic battery of the ritual before it becomes effective. Another secret method!!!!- This is the one I give in my book, one I discovered long after I did this exercise and worked the rituals here. Stay quite some time filled with the element you wish to master with a ritual. Try to fix in your mind every detail of how this energy is experienced. Now banish the element. Try simply by re-creating the experience you had while you were filled with the element. Repeat. I find this is a much more quick and easier method to work with and still follows the basic schemata of what Bardon intended. Eventually and quickly one just imagines the element into the body and wa-la done!!! This exercise can even grow stronger over time, when one begin evocation/invocation. Merging with a spirit or god will create an even more potent energetic signature to work with and re-create through ones imaginings!

## Step 5

### Spirit

In this step we learn how to move our minds or spirits into the center point of any object. This brings about a powerful trance state as well as affording us a means to load an object with whatever energy substance or intent we desire. This is accomplished due to the idea that the center point is the origin or the central matrix from which the physical object is created around. It is the program nexus or central control for the entire object or being. If this practice is mastered one could "re-write" the very nature of the object (this would be done once one masters step 10 and merges with divinity). The displacement of your mind to the central point brings on a powerful trance. It centers the mind within the body which allows a deeper meditation to unfold. I have also found that if one simply focuses on the center point while drawing elements or energies into the body one finds the concentration of that energy is stronger and it is easier to fill the body with that energy.

### Soul

This section deals with further mastering the elements. Now we learn how to form them and control their shape when condensed. This is a very valuable exercise for further works in Bardon and in magic. Later when we condense the elements into fluid condensers or magical items one will need all the training from this section behind them and mastered. Also for creating elementaries (something that if you read my book a while back I had a tough time doing) this section is invaluable. One separates condensing elements into shapes and creating elementaries? What I have discovered from my own mistakes is that intent is always key, and not overdoing intent. In this step we just play with the elements as a child plays with clay. Later we inject intent into that energy to give it a drive or motivational force akin to Freud's Id (without all the different desires, just the one you give, and if allowed to exist to long self preservation) If one fills or thinks of too many intents then those intents

compete with each other and cause the elementry to fail.

This step is also fun because you finally get a chance to prove these energies are not all in your head. I love the exercise where you transform the water's taste through the elements. Be careful though I found out that filling water with an element too much can cause the drinker to experience strong sense hallucinations. I once filled a glass of water with way to much fire energy and the drinker later on thought she saw someone walking in her house. The excess fire energy stimulated her psychic vision (fire=light=vision) which temporarily caused her to see things. Just a warning (great, now everyone will be drinking water to hallucinate lol)

## Body

Another fun section! Here we begin to use vital energy and the air element to move our fingers and hands. I have seen a few people (ok, myself included) trying to move other peoples fingers and hands with this exercise. Good luck, it is difficult. First off if you do this to yourself you accept what is going on. Another may be afraid, apprehensive or just try to counter your efforts in a test of wills--and more often than not they will succeed. Just worry about moving your own fingers and hand for now, play elemental games later when you have plenty of experience and free time. This practice leads you to automatic writing and drawing as well as working with your guru or if you like HGA. This is where I finally started chatting with my HGA and learned many things. Be warned if you focus to much or crave a certain answer (even subconsciously) than this exercise will fail.

The main reason for this exercise beyond your first glimpses of other worldly beings is very important for evocation. Here we learn \*once again\* the value of VOM and observing your thoughts. By not focusing on a certain thought or desire and allowing other impressions to come in from else where you learn a most valuable skill in learning how to \*hear\* spirits. Without this preliminary step one would interject and contaminate the messages with ones own thoughts.

A good way to see if you are up to par for this exercise is to go speak with many different types of people. Just listen!!!! Do not interupt them or wander off in your thoughts. For every occasion you do wander off or interject your opinion realize that if that was an evocation you would have just contaminated your message. Seriously, go try it.

Eventually, at the end of this step if one really goes to town and does what is required and then some you will be able to eventually set up a mental dialoge with you HGA or guru on a normal basis. You will learn their \*way\* of speaking and be able to use that in your daily life to answer questions or succeed in other ways. Also the more you work with your "guide" the more potent they become in your sphere of operation. After a few weeks my wife one time commented after an automatic writing session that I must have burned incense because it smelled so nice in the room. I had not burned insence it was my HGA.

Before moving on I would stress that you should have your elements in check and balanced. There should be no major conflicts within your elemental attributes or imbalances. If that is the case you should double time your work and get them under control. If not master of your elements than the next step will be very difficult if not impossible. You do not need to be perfect yet (lol) but balance is a must.



## Step 6

We are now on step 6 of Initiation into Hermetics. Bardon introduces this step with a plea to be sure that before you start this step you should have of course mastered all previous steps. That is not to say that you should be able to turn water to wine, throw fire balls or other such amazing feats. A simple review of what he requires shows you that at no time does he expect that level of "mastery".

### Spirit

We begin this step with a deep meditation and pondering of the will, intellect, feeling and consciousness; their elemental residence and the fact that these belong to the spirit. One is required to understand in what ways these qualities are within the spirit, and they are then reflected or surrounded by their astral and physical counterparts.

We then practice the very interesting exercise of being conscious that the spirit lives within the soul or astral body and that both of these reside within the physical body. This can be a little tougher. In fact I think Bardon is forcing the bodies into this mold instead of the initiate realizing that it is this way. Let me explain. I can easily feel my mind and spirit \*within\* and \*around\* the body. It is my \*opinion\* that Bardon is doing the reverse, forcing the finer bodies within the coarse body. I am not saying to ignore what Bardon says here, I thought I should bring my experience to the table and let you experiment and decide for yourself. At the very least practice his method for a time and see what is gained or benefits you receive from the practice. Later on in higher steps it does become quite useful especially in projecting the mental and physical bodies out. It also increases the overall dynamics of the magician because the magus has trained himself in being effective on all three planes at the same time. There is much more to this practice and the student would be well to delve deeply into study, meditation and practice in this step until it is mastered and comfortable.

### Soul

This is a powerful practice here as well. If one has mastered the elements as one should up to this point then be prepared for some dramatic transformations in your life. If you have lagged behind in practice be prepared for trouble. This practice draws etheric energy (akasha) into the initiate's soul. This along with the idea that one is master of the elements will create within you the ability to manipulate the elements as a child plays with toys. Both me and another practitioner marveled at how easy elemental exercises are when this step is completed. One can literally enter the akasha and simply command an element be located in a certain place, in a certain strength and whatever other desires one has for that element. It is master control of the elements. In fact entering the akasha and focusing on any cause or idea given enough willpower and faith will cause the event to happen. It may take longer than some other forms of magic such as evocation, but there is less collateral strangeness (sometimes evocation can cause strange experiences as reality shifts to conform to your will by way of the spirit) and it happens in a much more long lasting way.

The akasha has its dangers though! Be warned daydreaming or drifting off into sleep is not recommended in the akasha. I don't know how familiar most of you are with my famous duck story, regardless here it is. One day I had a long day and was tired. I had to practice my exercises and I was working with the akasha. For some reason I drifted off in thought. For whatever reason I began to think about a duck. Well I began to transform into a duck, first mentally and I had begun to

transform astrally. Luckily the astral is difficult to change and holds our very personality. Something deep down in my self-dom cried out to "wake up" and I did. Re-affirming my humanity and my personality. I still wonder to this day if I would have actually turned into a duck( Imagine my wifes surprise as she opened the door and saw a yellow duck on the bed, and no husband!)

## Body

Here you have graduated the body to no longer need further training. Bardou gives experiments which may be undertaken to master further magics later on. Namely elementary creation and what goes into accidentally created elementaries, such as phantoms and schemata as well as larvae. Some light reading on Alexandra David-Neel would give you about the same info and a nice story to go along with it. I recommend trying a few of these experiments but remember they are not required. One can simply spend more time developing themselves further in previous exercises.

At this point the magician will most certainly look at the world in such a way he will feel a stranger in a strange land. You will understand inner motivations of yourself to such a degree that looking at others allows you a window into their soul, a window to see their greatness and disparity. You even at this point wield the power to manipulate their very soul and decisions. You will see the world in grander, broader terms. No longer black and white but a million shades and ecstatic colors. Worst of all you may feel supremely lonely. Few on earth understand where you are at now, even your brothers in magic may not glimpse some of the sublime qualities you are just now beginning to see. Even if you broke silence and told them it only widens the gap between you and humanity. I think around this time most of us will go through a dark night of the soul, if not here, then a good chance of having it at step 8. That is why having your soul mirror in order is so vital! If you enter here with more darkness than light and little control over yourself you may be lucky and go through a deep depression. Not so lucky some minor insanity. Not so lucky, well you could turn into a duck. My advice is re-affirm your humanity every chance you get. Have fun, enjoy life and those around you in it. If not ask yourself why do this work anyway?

## Step 7

### Spirit

This section delves once again into the spirit working within the other bodies. Now we begin developing the spirit through previous exercises to strengthen certain attributes within ourselves. Now we are getting to the "perfection" zone. What is perfection for a human being? It is getting rid of all the bullshit in your life which bogs you down. Whatever denies you the ability to be in the here and now, what so ever clouds our vision of reality, prevents us from being who we truly are. Humanistic psychology would best define the terms of human perfection. Once we have banished all that keeps us from becoming who we really are or self actualizing than we are on the path of perfection. Your not trying to be holier than thou or a friggin saint. You are on the path of becoming \*\*\*YOU\*\*\*. Take a while and ponder what that means (which should have been done in the soul mirror section). Anyway in this step we focus on raising our elemental attributes in our spirit to a balanced self actualized whole. Your feelings should be equal to your willpower, your intellect should be on par with your feelings, and your willpower should be balanced with your intellect. Now the exercises you should do to raise or balance off these qualities are the ones you have done in

previous steps. These practices let us say for intellect would be meditating on sound for a period of time. This in itself does not grant you a astounding intellect. It develops your ability \*\*\*to learn\*\*\* and think. It is not like one day while practicing astral/spiritual listening a PHd is conferred upon you. So, just keep that in mind.

## Soul

In this section Bardon gives you several practices which develop your astral senses to a awesome degree. For each sense he gives you a formula which you can produce and use as a catalyst for further development. These formulas do not in themselves grant you astounding astral senses, they just help. One should have already come along way in their work with the senses. Now Bardon is a little tricky here when it comes to the actual practice. He tells you how to make the formula, where to put it and then a meditation to proceed with. The meditation will usually deal with an element or aspect of the element and then simply you focusing on how your astral sense is developing. While this is all well and good, it really is a piss poor way of testing your development. I discovered after a few sessions of doing as Bardon says one should jump right back into the sense exercises one did in previous steps. I had tremendous jumps in skill once I started doing that. This is when you may even "wow" yourself with how vivid you can create these astral scenes. It is truly amazing at times. Oh, one of the ingredients is chamomile and another is eyebright for clairvoyance. I found eyebright at GNC for improved vision and chamomile at walmart in the tea section. Just a heads up. One other practice I did on my own on this step was to at bed time draw in a decent amount of an element and condense it into the area you wish to develop. It should be a strong radiating presence. Now go to sleep. Not only will you have powerful dreams using that sense but it develops that sense a great deal. Just be sure to banish the element and at first do this once a week for each until you are sure you can handle the accumulation.

## Body

Here Bardon goes into the creation of the elementals and tulpas he spoke of in the previous step. He gives many methods of development and creation of each as well as their eventual destruction. If you have some free time one thing extra you can practice is transferring your consciousness through the akasha into people you believe have elemental makeups you would like to develop. Let us say for willpower you pick a karate master who can brake concrete. Just enter their consciousness and examine their elemental make up, especially fire. Really pay attention to how their fire element feels and what thoughts arise from them. Stay in their element for a while until you think you have a good grasp of their firey nature. Now return to your mind and see if you can re-produce that aspect within yourself through your imagination. Keep at it and see what develops.

## Step 8

On to step 8. This is a very involved step and in this step begins the possibility of bridging out to Bardon's other two works "The Practice of Magical Evocation" as well as "The Key to the True Kabbalah". One will not finish "The Key.." until one completes IIIH in step 10. So, in reality one could spend quite a while on this step.

## Spirit

In this step we learn mental projection, or mental wandering. Bardón tells us that we should begin by studying ourselves in a mirror and memorize our image. This is a good way to start off. By mentally seeing your image outside your self it brings you one step closer to projection. Now simply transfer your consciousness into that image. If you are up on all your exercises this should not be difficult at all. One then observes their surroundings. You will most likely notice that your surroundings are different. This because it is a mental journey. A magician named Ophiel wrote a book in which he gives steps to astral projection, in it he tells you to memorize your surroundings, or memorize a path to an item which you have studied and "imagine" that journey from the comfort of your bed.

Repeating this over and over will eventually cause you to project. So, for example sit in your bed. Now rise up and taking your time examine the room. Now walk over to an item. Pick it up, play with it, feel it, see if it makes noise, so on and so forth, really study it. Now go back and lay down. Imagine that you rise, seeing all that you saw and imagine repeating everything you just did. Eventually you will begin to notice the imagery becomes more and more vivid. One day you will just pop out. Continued work will bring even more vivid experiences. Just keep at it, when you succeed it is quite exciting!

Bardón goes on describing what is required next, which is of course extending the time you are out as well as traveling through time and space in your mental body. Remember, you are in the spirit section! You are not astrally projecting just yet.

## Soul

Bardón prefaces this step with a petition to the student to be sure they are of course prepared for this step, and that they will know this readiness by the fruit of living in the \*now\*. Dreaming about the past or future will waste your energy and create causes within the akasha that you may not like. At this point in your development, dwelling on things which cannot be helped is quite dangerous. In truth a magician at this level if depressed can create powerful forces of negativity to be unleashed about him/her. So it is important to live in the now. If you remember what I said in my last blog this step can be dangerous for those who have not completely worked out their soul mirror. At this stage the initiate should be and know their true selves and have banished all traits which are not of that nature or cause negativity within themselves.

Moving on, Bardón describes working with the two fluids, the electric and magnetic. These two potent forces blend together to make the elements and all of creation. They are in truth two divine forces! Bardón gives two methods each for working with these energies and they should be practiced with great care and attention. Follow his directions carefully and do not rush!!!! These powers can be almost addictive in their use. They have an energy which can only be described through poetry. The electric fluid is as powerful as a burning sun and all that power is within your body. The magnetic fluid is as deep and influential as the sea or a thousand lovers and you to will control that force. Be safe!

Once mastered these two forces can heal, create powerful magical charges, destroy, manipulate, in truth they can do anything and only the gods can deny them, if they can!

## Body

In this step we learn the uses of magical mirrors and other tools we can use to explore the magical universe and help us in our magics. This section is another reason why this step can take a year or more! Of course one does not have to do all these things, they are experiments that will aid in the students learning and experience. Truly it is up to the student to progress here as they will and decide what they wish to do. I am still on this step like I told you before, but have worked on several other exercises in the next two steps. I was deeply interested in evocation and working with spirits. At this time I am almost done with my experiments and will most likely begin the Bardon exercises where I left off.

You will see a certain bridging of step 9 into step 10. That is no mistake, one needs only look at the basic idea of the practice compared to the tree of life. It is like going from Hochma to Kether. One is nearing god-hood. Now in my time playing in step 8 and dabbling in a great deal of practices of step 9 and 10 I took a long time in deciding what things I will do in step 10 once I got there. I would also recommend that you take a considerable amount of time reading over the next two steps and see where they go, how they connect and what you plan to do in them. They are not as laid out as the previous steps and should be considered a great deal.

So, the next two blogs about step 9 and 10 will be from the standpoint of what I have learned while doing some of the exercises as well as my plan for attack if you will, on step 10.

## Step 9

Step 9's introduction discusses the weaknesses of other systems development of astral senses, namely clairvoyance. Bardon states that since most practices develop the senses by force (staring at a mirror, black ink, coffee, etc...) they create an imbalance in the elements leading to disease of the eyes, nervous disorders and the like. One should think on this. By forcing an astral sense and not letting it develop naturally there are in a sense stunting the true development of their abilities. An example of this would be teaching a child to be potty trained to young or to old. It creates a fixation which may lead to character flaws later in life and minor traumas. One should allow ones self time and be patient with your development. Never force what is not ready!

## Spirit

Bardon goes into the step by step processes of using the magic mirror in a variety of situations. If you can delve in depth with each practice. In this lies the secrets of the universe and allows you to glimpse where you will. At this time I am proficient at reading the nearby astral plane and the spirit(s) that reside there. I can do this with great vividness, with or without a mirror. I have had my visions tested with another magician in the room and we both were able to see the same things in detail with no distortion. Now, viewing elsewhere, I need some work there. That will be my next endeavor I plan on conquering. Bardon also mentions loading magic mirrors with elements, fluids and vital energy. This is a great practice which I have experimented with frequently for a couple years now. One simply loads the mirror (from oneself if it is only to affect yourself, from the outside to affect others) with the desired trait and intent. The mirror then "reflects" that energy outward. This is wonderful to use in your home for health, peace or other things you may desire.

## Soul

Here Bardon relates his way to astrally project. As I said in the previous blog mental projection will eventually develop into astral projection. One should experiment as they will to see if they prefer this method or to simply continue their previous practice. One thing Bardon mentions is of course the astral cord. I have never seen such a thing, however there are what Huna practitioners call "aka cords" to everything one touches in some form or the other. This I have seen. Whether or not this is what Bardon relates to as well as other writers is up to you.

Another very interesting thing Bardon brings up is how your physical body and astral body have a semi-elastic energy bond. Over time and perseverance one can stretch the astral cord further with each attempt, loosening the tight grip between your soul and body. Without which you would not get very far. I have experienced this to a decent degree. It is as if there really is a force binding the body to soul and over time it does stretch. As always check your results before subscribing.

The next part of the astral section calls for you to develop and incorporate the 4 divine attributes within yourself. This is done, of course, as with all these exercises with the elements. As he says deep and penetrating meditation is called for with these qualities. I have come up with two methods of attack here.

1. If you so choose, working with the four archangels of the quarters to a great extent with develop these divine qualities within your mind. I recommend calling them and simply asking them to meditate with you on the quality you seek. This is a tract told to me by Sandalphon when I evoked her and asked her this.
2. If archangels are not your cup of tea, one could simply create four elemental tulpas that appear as elementals and exhibit the qualities you desire. Frequent and deep meditation should be used until they exist in a very real way in the astral. This should take you into step 10 where you could then merge the tulpas together into one for your personal god.
3. Something you come up with.
4. Load your self with the element or the fluids. Meditate on those qualities and that they are transferring those to your astral being.
5. Something you come up with.

## Body

Here Bardon goes into how one can load the bodies of the sick with the fluids to heal them. He also goes into the practice of volting. a volt is a combination of the two fluids which when placed into the akasha releases a powerful causation. Truly, at this point once mastered only Divine Providence can deny the magician. I think else where Bardon mentions how Adam and Eve were banished from Eden for the mysteries related to volting and abusing this practice. Now Bardon was a x-tian and he was a magician. Whether he believed the story in the Bible or was making reference to a symbolic sexual reference I cannot say. Sex magic and volting can be seen as tied into one another, obviously. Either way it should tell you the high nature of that magic.

You may have noticed that as we have gone from about step 6 that the details get more vague. This is because at this point the magician is capable of working this stuff out in their own manner and discretion. These blogs are more for consideration of the lower steps and seeing how they tie in and what is important. I wanted to show how earlier steps will be built upon and developed as you

progress in a clear manner. Your experiences from step 5 & 6 and of course beyond will be much different than mine. If not then you should take a look at your practice.

## Step 10

Bardon once again admonishes us to make sure every bit of our previous training is mastered. If not, he says we should catch up now and be ready to move on. As great as an accomplishment it is to finish this work one should be humble and realize that this is just the first tarot card, The Magician, and that to be a true master we would have to complete the other 20 initiations. That's right IIH is the starting point. Bardon only wrote two other works and wrote a few pages of a third. The rest is supposedly beyond the grasps of humanity. If one considers how many \*have\* completed this work in it's entirety than that statement does not seem to far fetched. Who knows in another couple hundred years mankind may look at the requirements of IIH and see them as elementary.

## Spirit

Here, Bardon gives a wonderfully written and thought provoking section on traveling to the elemental kingdoms. He tells us that we must first skry and view the inhabitants of each sphere before traveling there. Once we have grasped their shape and form we then project our spirits out of our bodies, transform our spirit into the shape and appearance of the elemental and then travel to their kingdom. From there we acquiesce to our surroundings and the energies present. We do not immediately engage the spirits or the surroundings we come upon. This is good advice. When projecting to different astral zones one should allow oneself to adjust to the setting and become comfortable there. Once we are truly ready we will be recognized by the spirits there. Again one should wait for the spirits to acknowledge your presence and speak to you first. This will prove your maturity to them and let them realize your ability and peaceable nature. If you do not act according to the elemental worlds guidelines you get booted out, because you do not fit. Just as a fish is not accepted on land (but to be eaten). Just think how you would feel if a spirit showed up in your house and rushed you with questions, if you were master of your domain you would most likely banish it outright. If instead a peaceful being showed up and awaited your approval you would be far more hospitable.

Bardon also speaks on the character of each elemental spirit and it's manner. He also says that the initiate will come to realize that while each elemental is bound to it's element man is a combination of elements along with spirit. In this they will recognize you as a higher being, but also desire that power. You see man has the power within him to make elementals truly immortal. Our spirits are immortal because of their composite nature, elementals on the other hand being singular live dramatically long live but eventually melt back into their element. We as humans hold the key to granting them immortality. One should meditate on this idea and come to their own realizations.

Bardon ends this section with how one should rise up and meet their guru or guardian angel. and speaks on how the mental development of the initiate is now in the guru's hands as well as noting that further spheres should be explored.

# Soul

Here Bardon finishes what he spoke on in the previous section on meditating on the four divine attributes. In the previous section he mentions how one should be almost at the point of realization with them and that when this occurs one can move on to this step. He also mentions establishing the personal god.

The personal god is not actually god-head or true divinity. In essence it is the medium one uses to ascend to divinity. True god-head will be found in the ecstatic silence of the akasha and in the light. This exercise is to transform (or finish the transformation) of making the initiate into an avatar or god-man.

Hence, the personal god can be anything symbolically. A light, a flame, a guru, a symbol, whatever lets you connect the image to god-hood. This is a seemingly easy statement, but for one who has not probed their inner nature or beliefs it will be a great hard-ship. For many x-tian trained minds an old guy in a robe will be the image, but what if you are no longer x-tian? The image is still there, should you use it? That is up to you. There is much to consider in these few simple sentences. I can tell you it does not matter what image you use as the day is long and that it only matters the belief and intent you place in the work that matters. Something inside may not buy it, that is when you need to do some soul searching. What will your personal god look like?

The rest is easy. I guess. One simply brings the four attributes of divinity together into one form and meditates on that. This is done until the image of the divinity can be seen bright and clear before you (hallucination wise, yes). Once that is accomplished one simply imagines that the divine form moves into your body and takes over your soul. You now are filled with the divine attributes and powers. Case closed...or is it?

At the very end of the soul section Bardon mentions communicating with other gods, divinities or higher intelligences. He says that once one can do that he can be effective as god in \*every sphere\* and not just simply a magician. Thats right, the work continues upward and onward. Rising through the spheres you advance in each domain up to working with the divinities there, from that point you merge with them and become a god in that sphere, and of course more of a potent divine force on earth. See many people have the conception that a god is all powerful and all knowing. Not so! This is a christelmew idea mainly. Gods in nearly every culture were masters over certain domains, with one main god. distant and uninterested above all. What Bardon is getting at is this, you expand your powers and domains by merging with various gods.

# Body

Here Bardon speaks on various powers and abilities one can attain through merging, and mastering of the elements.

More importantly Bardon comes to a unique and powerful conclusion that the imagination is the force called Kundalini! This is something one should really think about. If one knows anything about the hindu myths of kundalini then they will come to value the power of the imagination. I would recommend reading that final little piece of information in IIIH several times, letting it sink it.

Well that is it kido's! I had a few little fun things planned but I decided to save them for a rainy day ;-)

Hope you enjoyed my little annotation series. I know I had fun going over my old notes and thinking



about the achievements and foibles that I made going through it. There are many things I left for the initiate to discover while working and by no means was this exhaustive. While I do not think I can ever recommend IIH to any one as it is a massive work and difficult I must say the benefits are quite worth it in the end.

Good magics to you all, thanks for reading!

## Section 2: PME-commentary

### Introduction

In the introduction Bardon speaks about how difficult it was for anyone seeking magical knowledge. He states that most books were incomplete, bewildering or fragmentary at best. Not only did a budding magician have difficulty finding information but had the threat of pain and torture from religious institutions that wished to stamp out the art of magic. It is also curious that Bardon mentions that magical orders themselves have been responsible for making the study of magic look preposterous and childish. I guess this was in order to keep away the curious and dabbler. Only someone born with a great deal of potential would be discovered and admitted to the order. Sounds like an idea for a novel or movie to me!

### Second tarot card

In IIIH Bardon gives a detailed description at the start of the book of what the first tarot card means, from there one can see how the card describes the training an initiate must accomplish. Although placed at the end of the book PME has a description of the second tarot card and its symbolism which I shall jump ahead to and discuss, because I think it belongs at the front of our discussion.

#### **The Temple**

it represents the microcosm and initiation. In other words the work is done within the initiate as s/he progresses through the spheres and works with the beings. The initiate has support in her work in the four pillars-knowledge, courage, will, and silence. This is also representative of the four letter name of divinity. One must have the knowledge to complete the workings involved with evocation, the courage to stop watching Television and only theorizing about magic and doing the work, the will to perform the exercises-call the spirit-move the energies, etc- and the silence to not go blabbing to every idiot you meet on your magical work.

#### **The Floor**

The black and white marble floor represents the positive and negative activities of the elements-Lawfulness as in the sphere of Jupiter. For those not familiar with these concepts think of the Yin Yang symbol and how all powers and forces within the universe have a purpose and a place.

#### **The Carpet**

Divided equally into red and blue which are the electric and magnetic fluids (positive and negative) which the magician must be a master of. A magic circle- which represents a connection with omniconsciousness or infinity. Within the circle is a pentagram of equal length arms showing the magician is completely balanced and in harmony with the universe.

### **The Magicians Attire**

The robe is violet representing a bond or connection to divinity and mastery over the akasha. He wields a sword symbolizing victory and the magic wand representing the will.

### **Isis**

she sits on a golden throne, she is the priestess holding the two keys and the Book of Wisdom (The Tarot). The magician is male-electric-might-will and the priestess is female-magnetic-intuition-connection with divinity/nature. Notice the constant dualities being repeated.

### **The Altar**

Before the altar there are three steps that lead up to it. These represent the mental, astral and physical planes. The altar is a symbol of respect and reverence. In the center of the altar is the triangle representing the tri-dimensional effect of the electric and magnetic fluid (father-mother-son, birth-life-death, past-present-future, black-white-gray, and red-blue-yellow).

### **Censers**

The magician has both positive and negative being under his/her control. I would also add as an aid to manifestation the physical plane is made up of positive and negative materials so both are needed to accomplish the materialization.

### **The Mirror**

It has seven colors showing the magician has control over all seven spheres and has mentally travelled to each and made contact with the beings there.

Now again each of these things is symbolic! In other words one does not have to build a hewn stone temple, grab a raven haired woman and dress her in see through cotton who apparently bugged the crap out of some key maker to make 12 inch keys that open no door, paint four giant phallic pillars four different colors inscribing them with Egyptian hieroglyphs as well as cutting a mirror that appears to be 6 feet wide. I mean if you want to and have the means go right ahead-but doing so does not mean you can evoke spirits! The whole card represents what should take place within the magician. This means:

The magician should be a master of the electric and magnetic fluids and all that implies.

The magician should have the five elements under control.

The magician should have a connection to divinity.

The magician needs to make contact with each sphere in order to evoke beings from that sphere.

The magician should have a harmonious astral, mental and physical being.

Now all of those things give one the right and ability to evoke spirits, hell, spirits will show up and work for you without asking when that happens. You're just that cool a person.

Finally, and connected to what I just mentioned above a person must have completed up to step 8 of IIIH in order to properly evoke spirits. Why? Because at that point you are all of the things I listed

above and you have the ability to project mentally to different spheres and skry. That is why. Otherwise these spirits will take one look at you and see a fifth grader trying to sneak into college.

Let me be clear, not all spirits require this and the art of evocation does not either. Bardou requires this to work with the spirits he outlined in this book. The Goetia and other books on evocation out there can and do work with little to no training at all, which can be a bad thing for some people. These spirits expect you to have done the work. Now, if one has progressed spiritually and magically to the same level as step 8 in their own way then that counts as well. Possibly, if one calls these spirits up and the need is great as well as the person being on the path, then the spirit may choose to help out. What Bardou wanted was someone who could handle the powers and energies these spirits produce and work with them as a co-worker, not a supplicant. He wanted magicians who did not *\*need\** to evoke these spirits but did it in a learning capacity and to work faster than normal.

So, for all of those people out there who will say-"I evoked a spirit when I was five just because I wanted to and had no idea what I was doing", I say "Maybe, but most likely the communication was poor, you were not in control of the situation and the spirit did not see you as an equal." See where I am going? I evoked spirits before even starting ITH and got results. They were not consistent and the communication was next to nothing. After step eight it is like calling up a friend.

# PME Part I: Magic

## Chapter 1: Magic

In this chapter Bardon speaks about many aspects regarding magic in general. He talks about how over time magicians gave bits of wisdom to the uninitiated public but concealed the true art for the most part. Whether for good or ill this is why so many people have a distorted view of magic today. Bardon also mentions something the average reader would most likely gloss over or not fully understand: magical maturity.

Much like physical maturity, magical maturity happens over time and grants certain qualities as one develops. The more mature a person becomes spiritually the more the universe opens up to them. Also, just like physical maturity the higher one ascends the more they realize how little they knew previously. Think of any child. They believe that they know exactly what everything is about and if they don't know they fabricate. As teenagers we believe we have got the world figured out, and even though a teen can look at smaller children and see how much more they think they know they still believe adults are ignorant of "the truth". Again we progress and discover a mature adult settled in their ways and see how they think they know all they need to know and discredit the aged. Rarely does one group look upon themselves and see how little they actually know and seek greater truth and maturity. A sign of great maturity is the deep realization of how low and ignorant one really is compared to the amount of knowledge is out there and having a burning desire to develop as much as possible.

Bardon then goes about discussing the 3 classes of magic. Lower magic, Intermediate Magic, and Higher magic. He also discusses "white" magic and "black" magic. What it all boils down to is that magic is based off of universal laws. How one applies those laws makes the classification and not some different force of magic. Black and white magic as Bardon mentions were classes of magic created by religion to banish those they did not agree with. There is no "black" gravity or "white" gravity. There is only situations where you \*wish\* gravity could be suspended for a bit.

Bardon also gives his definition of a sorcerer. Any person who not knowing the laws behind a magical act and who still performs the act is a sorcerer. So say if you are given a magic word or symbol from a book or magician and you don't understand the word or symbol or what brings about the effect, but you apply the magic word or symbol and achieve some result. This is an act of sorcery as per Bardon. I think Bardon is a little too harsh here. That would be like saying those who do not know how to build a car and how a car works is less of a person than those who do know how. I see no problem between those who use technology and may not be aware of the science behind it. So do as you will, but I will reach in to my barrel of salt and take a grain out to go along with what he says here. Don't worry Moloch, I am not trying to redefine Sorcerer- just covering what Bardon said.

Finally, for this chapter we will discuss the behavior of a true magician. A magician does not go around trying to be dark and mysterious attempting to seem more potent than one actually is. In contrast a true magician should be able to adapt to any situation and seem to be an average person. Only when someone seeks out magical knowledge or guidance should a magician reveal his true

being. So for those who think Criss Angel is a real magician because he shows off all kind of cool tricks...your wrong. They are just tricks which are actually something Bardon mentions. Magic has also been maligned by prestidigitators. Stage magic is not the same as real magic. I'm looking at you David Blaine.

## Chapters 2 to 14: Magical Aids

I will cover a lot of ground in this blog; over 52 pages will be summarized. To start with I will quote Bardon at the beginning of chapter 2, because he says it so succinctly.

*"Although a true magician can achieve everything with his own powers-which he has earned without any other help as a result of his spiritual maturity during is magical development-it is his choice to make extensive use of ceremonial magic and all the aids that belong to it.*

Ceremonial magic offers the advantage that, when used continuously and frequently for one and the same operation, effects are produced without making use of one's own powers...All magical aids, every single instrument, are basically mnemonic aids, aiding the magician's consciousness."

In essence magical aids take the effort and exertion out of doing magic. It is all pre-charged and awaiting your command to release the magical forces involved. So, how does one charge the magical aids with a particular force, and which aids should one use? I will describe my method of charging in a second but the question on which aids to use is all up to the magician.

As Bardon mentioned, each tool is just an aid, a repository for magical force at your best. Are you the type of person who keeps post-it-notes all over the house? Well you may need a few magical aids. If you want to supply the energy for the ritual, during the ritual than you may need far less. It really all depends on you, your personal makeup, how you go about doing things, and if you find supplying large amounts of magical energy each and every time you do a ritual. If you remember in IHH when you did finger rituals to make loading elemental or vital energy easier it is the same. Instead of taking a dozen or so breaths of an element into your self and then directing the force outwards you have a prepared ritual that summons the force immediately to your will. Much easier! Like calling a taxi when you need a ride instead of building a car any time you need to go some where.

So, let us describe the process of charging an item with what you need and then we will go through each item and what it needs to be charged with. Then you can decide which items you wish to make and charge for regular use.

To charge an item you must first embody as much as possible mentally and even astrally a certain quality. We will use the wand as Bardon did for an example. Let us say you wish to load the wand with "willpower". Take the wand into hand and begin to meditate on what willpower is, what are its qualities and characteristics. Try imagining that you are a being of pure willpower no other attribute is a part of you being. Willpower is a quality of the fire element-hot, powerful and expansive- so you should definitely add that to the meditation. What forces in nature come to mind when you think of fire or the will? Lava or a volcano, lightning, the sun? Any of those or more will do or all three and more. The key to the meditation is to feel absolutely filled with the essence of willpower. Now, focus on the wand. Try and push all of that energy just called up into the wand. You can either feel all of

the energy drain out of you and into the wand or imagine you \*are\* the wand and the energy is now in there with you. Just extract yourself out after leaving the energy inside. Now just repeat until you are satisfied with the charge.

Bardon mentions later on in the section of magic wands that normally it takes 462 times to make a battery of charges strong enough to be effective on the physical plane. He mentions this in KTK as well. This depends on how strong the imagination is and the spiritual maturity of the individual. But it basically breaks down to this, if you want to wave your wand and have instant results on the physical plane you would have to repeat the above loading meditation 462 times or thereabouts. Also each time you did so you would have to increase the amount of power. Now do not fret, that is just for physical results. Here is how it breaks down:

To be effective in the akasha you must charge it twice.

To be effective in the mental plane it must be charged sixty times.

To be effective in the astral plane it must be charged four hundred times.

And it is cumulative too, so...there is that. But once complete that ritual is now so strong it can immediately change the physical world without any effort on your part. Let us now move on to the tools or aids you may wish to use and what ideal they need to be loaded with. For purposes of working in evocation I would recommend charging an item several times for a mental density. Once you begin evocation work you will most likely only be able to call a spirit to the local mental plane so it will be effective there. Over time and many rituals the item will grow in power. Occasional additional charges can never hurt either.

### **Circle**

Divinity, one needs to feel as if they have immediate contact with the divine once they stand within the circle. It does not matter what the circle is made of or how it is created. As long as it creates the ideation of divinity.

### **Triangle**

As mentioned previously the triangle represents all things three. Bardon mentions it should be point upwards and not lying down. It represents two universal powers (electric and magnetic) united by the base. The will, intellect and feelings-power, lawfulness and life. All thoughts, connections and ideas concerning threes should be meditated upon in connection to the triangle.

### **Censer**

Bardon goes off on several tangents while talking about the censer as if he could not make up his mind whether or not it served an actual function or just provided some sort of symbolic key for loading the atmosphere. I would recommend charging two censers. One censer with the electric fluid and the other with the magnetic fluid. Both would then receive the charge that over time their powers would increase and lend the energetic component to manifesting the spirit. Then of course with each ritual one simply loads the atmosphere with the proper color (discussed later).

### **Mirror**

The magic mirror is a fantastic tool to use. It provides many more uses than any of the tools mentioned above. A magic mirror does not have to be made of glass either. I made mine from a round piece of wood I picked up at Lowe's. It is a little over a foot long and three inches thick. I

drilled four holes in the four "corners" and loaded each with a special fluid condenser of my making (amber and rock crystal mixed with pieces of gold.) I then painted the front in a swirling dark violet and then another swirl of black-violet. Mixing in tiny pieces of amber and rock crystal on the wet surface as I painted. When the paint dried the rocks were sealed in. I then loaded the akasha principle into the mirror with the idea that it connects me to anything I wish to see without space-time getting in the way (akasha is beyond space-time). I have had a few people tell me that looking at it they think it starts to move and swirl. You can load the mirror with any force you like, spherical colors of the planes- white light- astral light (like a bluish flame or gas light). You can make your mirror as you please. Even a good coat of midnight black or a near blue black is good. Make several for different spheres. Do as you will.

### **Lamp**

Using color filters on an oil lamp is a great way to load a room's atmosphere with the proper astral mood. I recommend an oil lamp obviously but feel free to experiment. Bardon thinks electrical lighting disturbs the astral sphere making it harder to manifest a spirit. I have never noticed any such thing but you make the call. I would buy some oil for the lamp and charge the oil with electro-magnetic energy (a volt) and then imagine that the light produced by the oil fills the room with a thick astral substance aiding the spirit to manifest.

### **Wands**

That's right wands. You can charge many different wands with whatever force you choose. Different elements, spherical energies, the akasha (good for necromancy or Goetic work Bardon says), vital energy for healing, the fluids for healing or commanding negative spirits, attributes (such as the will, commanding or domination). All of the many different ways are the same. Simply identify the energy you wish to load, accumulate that energy within yourself through concentration and meditation and load that energy into the wand.

### **Sword**

The sword is to be charged with the idea of absolute victory on all planes and spheres. Try to call up the feeling of victory and being unbeatable. Do as you did with the wand and load the sword with this idea. It is very potent against unruly spirits and dark forces. Possibly a meditation of Michael the archangel's sword may be an aid.

### **Miter cap, crown, and headband**

Either one of these should be loaded with the idea of spiritual authority and great dignity. Think of the most revered thing you can imagine and load it with that energy.

### **Robe**

Bardon recommends a silk robe for protection. I can wholeheartedly agree with the insulating power of silk. Any robe will do though, or as Bardon mentions several robes can be used –one for each sphere. Symbols of protection as well as the idea of protection should be loaded into the fabric of the robe so that it shines with great power on the astral.

### **Belt**

The idea of mastery over the elements as well as equilibrium and balance should be meditated on for the belt.



## **Pentacle, Lamen, Seal**

The pentacle Bardon states should be charged with the wand to exert the influence of obedience and respect on the spirit when it shown to the being. I use a seal of Solomon only when a spirit shows up that does not belong. I have an earth pentacle that I will probably be changing soon that for now represents balance, harmony and Law. The seal is made before the evocation and wrapped in silk until needed. While making the seal the magician should meditate on the spirits qualities and attributes as well as the sphere the spirit resides in. He does this as he draws the sigil, thinking in his mind how this sigil is already in connection with the spirit. One should have a connection to divinity at the time to make this the most effective.

Now imagine if you will, having to provide all of those energies and do all of those meditations every single time you performed an evocation. You would be exhausted at the end! That is if you could finish it. These tools save time and energy.

So, what tools do I use? Depending on the spirit or whether or not I have evoked the spirit before I may use little or no tools at all. But that comes from a few years of doing evocations and experiments in the art. Kind of like an artist who uses certain paints and brushes. When I do use all of my tools they are the following: a wand charged with willpower, my earth pentacle/ seal of Solomon, an oil lamp-I do not use color filters but I have done so in the past. I use a magic mirror on occasion, the one I described above. I also have a "mojo" bag filled with items of power or things that connect my mind to magic. I "borrowed" this idea from something Brother Moloch mentioned on his website and an idea from someone at a coven I used to hang out at mentioned. In most respects it is similar to a medicine bag and I believe witchcraft has a similar concept where they place miniature replicas of their magical tools inside the bag to work on the road. Basically, the bag is filled with a few items of power such as solid condensers, a feather given to me by the archangel Gabriel, a few stones, a glyph or two of power and some other items I will not discuss. I also have a sword that is charged with the energy of victory and several meditations on the sword Michael the archangel uses. I only use it when dealing with spirits that may be troublesome.

## **Chapter 15: The Book of Formulas**

Bardon discusses the Book of Formulas in this chapter, it is basically a magician's journal outlining the evocation of spirits. A book like this would have conjurations, calls, and magical signs, seals, sigils and words within it. The idea is that some uninitiated people think that all one would have to do is read from the book and \*poof\* a spirit appears. This of course Bardon says is untrue. Without the key to the journal an uninitiated person would have very little luck deciphering the journal. Bardon then says the whole book is code for the actual process of an evocation, which I disagree with. I think Bardon put a blind.....

Yes, without the key an uninitiated person would be without the ability to make use of the journal. What is off is the idea that the Book of Formulas is simply rote process used to evoke a spirit. While there may be some of this included it is not the main idea. ....

The Formula Book in actuality would start much like Bardon says, with an outline of the method of working and even the place and time of the work. What would be coded is the sigils and words of power involved. Once a magician learns the secret to the energetic makeup of a spirit/concept or

power the magician no longer requires the calling of the spirit/ going through the condensation process or call the power, they simply must remember the energy signature and use this either loading the atmosphere with the energy or transform their mental or astral body to mimic the spirit/concept/power. I could publish all of my personal seals, letters and sigils to the general public and even trained magicians would be unlikely to discover their use. The magical "formula" is the energetic signature or "code" the magician uses. This sounds abstract so let me break it down.....

The fire tattva is a red triangle. It looks like a flame in a way. If I showed you tejas (the fire tattva) and you had no previous instruction on it you would say it was just a red triangle. However, if I explained that fire is expansive, red in color (with clairvoyant vision) and gave the feeling of warmth you would mentally understand it (mastery of the mental plane aspect of the element). If I then taught you how to draw in the element of fire until it reached a strong astral density you would then discover that your astral energy signature had a red triangular shape feeling with a red color that wanted to expand out into the universe in all directions. You would then master the astral fire element by knowing that transforming your astral signature into a red triangle would give you power over astral fire. Over time and practice you would then be able to change the physical atmosphere in a room or location filling it with heat and even light once mastered. This may still be a little abstract but closer to a substantial or tangible idea you can grasp. I will draw it down further into the physical for you.....

Imagine you are five years old. You are very happy and want to take your Crayola crayons and draw a picture of how you feel. What colors will you choose? Now imagine your pretty advanced for a five year old and someone tells you that you are unable to draw yourself being happy but you can draw what happy "feels" (=astral) like. What would you draw to show how your internal being is like? What does happiness look like? If you like, go do this now and come back with full understanding. Got it? Awesome! Welcome to astral signature magic. It is a little more complex than that, and this is what I cover in my book "The Book of Power" .....

So, now we understand why a magician could fill an entire book with glyphs and sigils of spirits, words of power and someone picking it up would never know how to use it. Someone looking at your picture of "Happiness" might be able to look at it and say "wow, look at those really energetic shapes and joyful hues, it is filled with life and the colors make me recall ...blah blah blah" most likely they are an art major, so watch out. However if you sent this astral signature into another person or loaded a room or item with it someone who comes in contact with it would then be "infected" with "Happiness" .....

Bardon then goes through the process of preparing for an evocation. Now that you have read the above read his list and tell me how many times he mentions some abstract idea or concept that must be recalled or drawn in, or banished or some such thought. Now think exactly how one would do that. How difficult would it be to go from calm center to "attaching the magic sword to the magic belt with the meditative attitude of absolute victory; repeat loading while employing the magic wand AT THE SAME TIME, which the magician holds in his right hand, so that his absolute will can be realized" That is just step 16 out of 26! If you had to meditate on each force, power and attribute each time the way Bardon recommends, an evocation would last hours. But imagine if you had some symbol or code that held the entire energetic loading of some idea or concept and all you had to do was bring it to mind and load it into your astral being or magical item, much simpler, aye?....

Now, Bardón does not use as many blinds as most occult writers in the past did. He is actually one of the most straight forward occult authors you can find. He only has one other MAJOR blind in the book, the same one you can find in all three of his books which I will discuss \*possibly\* at the end of this blog series. Discussing it will not really help unless you do the actual work though, so in a way it is one of those blinds that are important. I just let the cat out of the bag when I think it can speed up the magical progress of fellow workers and not give those who dabble a free pass to trouble. If you are doing the work you will automatically figure out what I am saying if you put effort into it. If you just read the book you will never guess it in a million years (I mean do the work all ready, if you have a million years just sitting around and guessing why not try working it once?)....

The next two chapters are about the various spheres of the beings and familiar spirits. I may briefly cover these two chapters just highlighting some essential points I think are poignant.

## Chapter 16: In the Sphere of the Beings

In this fascinating chapter Bardón gives us a quick 30 odd page tour of the different spheres of the beings. He discusses how these spheres are similar to the degrees of density on our physical planet. We have solids, liquids and gasses (plasma was not declared a substance then, I believe). So as well are the spheres of the spirits. The earth sphere is made up of the four elements starting with earth as the densest and fire as the more ethereal. The as one ascends up the tree of life one meets with finer substances. Bardón also mentions that the Zone Girdling the Earth (ZGE) or earth zone is the actual Malkuth on the tree of life and not our physical planet.

Bardón then discusses life on the astral plane after death. This section lets the uninitiated in on what one can expect after they pass on. When we die the bonds that we had to loved ones or partners will not be as strong as they are on the physical plane. What keep a physical relationship going are physical pleasures and the actual relationship. Once we pass on those physical traits and desires will not be there because they reside in the body. Also depending on the astral makeup of the couple (personality) they may reside on two different degrees of density in the astral. To get an idea of this concept think about your thoughts and what makes up your personality. This is your astral makeup and shows your spiritual maturity. The types of thoughts that you have day in and day out as well as your overall mood will reveal to you the type of sphere you will reside in once you pass on. The more developed you become and the more enlightened then the higher the sphere you can attain after death. Also, a person can easily go down to a lower sphere but it is near impossible to rise above to a sphere that you could not attain in physical life. That is the whole point to reincarnate. People desire to attain a higher sphere so they go back down to be born and attempt to attain a higher vibration through personal evolution and trials.

When one reads this chapter they begin to understand why in IHH Bardón tells you to astrally transform yourself into the being that lives in the sphere you wish to reside. Again you are changing your energy signature in order to move about in the sphere. To use our previous example of "Happiness" let us imagine that you wish to enter a sphere that is filled with joy, pleasure and happiness (most likely the sphere of Venus) one would not transform their astral or mental being into a domineering-powerful-willful being. You would not be able to enter the sphere and the beings of the sphere would not be able to perceive you. Your vibration would not match theirs. Using this idea to go on a slight tangent we can see why prayer or spells may not always work. If one is trying to

connect to a certain power or sphere to have ones supplication heard and your entire energetic makeup is counter to that sphere the beings there will not “hear” you. So, for instance you wished to be healed and you make a prayer to be so. However all you can feel is the misery of sickness. Your prayer or spell would then not reach the proper sphere to release the energy. You must have the temporary imaginative ability to feel healed \*now\* to be healed. Kind of sounds like faith, maybe?

Back on subject we then turn to what happens to various beliefs once they die. When a person of a type of religion dies they experience their god in the way they imagined it. Atheist can not perceive a divine being and long for the guidance it will provide in the astral. A person who believed in many various religions will have difficulty at first in the astral due to them having to eventually choose the god that most connects with them before moving on. A magician usually perceives divinity as a wonderful light on the astral similar to a sun. Bardon mentions that the type of divinity one chooses in life is usually a big deciding factor on where one will incarnate again on the physical plane. After many lifetimes of reaching towards perfection a person will eventually attain it. This is the whole point and purpose of incarnating and a major aspect of magic in general. Eventually attaining the status of divinity in the ZGE is what the magician strives for and eventually for some merging with the ultimate divine light. However until that time while on earth the magician will try and attain the highest sphere possible and make the entire spiritual universe a home. This is the advantage of evocation; it sets up friends on the other side.

Bardon then discusses the difference between a Kabbalist and a Magician. A Kabbalist has no need to evoke spirits because he uses the creative language as a Magician would call up spirits. Of course a Kabbalist can do both but has no real need to call a spirit that can offer him everything he/she can on their own. A Magician for the time being is dependent on spirits to give him aid or information when he is caught for time and cannot produce the results he/she needs in time. I myself am beginning to learn more and more about Kabbalistic magic and find that this is perfectly the case. Inwardly I feel no actual need to call a spirit because I know that with the right formula of my devising I can attain the same things and more I could from any spirit that I may have called up and had to pay in some form such as vital energy or a volt. It can be likened to someone who uses an abacus discovering a calculator. One good thing about evoking spirits AND having knowledge of Kabbalah is that the Magician has a deeper understanding of the spirits makeup and can learn new formulas to use in place of calling that spirit again. Again the Magician makes use of spirits when he needs a being that is more intelligent than an elementary he/she can create or when time is a factor making it more advantageous to work with a spirit.

Finally, Bardon discusses the universal or cosmic language. I discussed this many times before but here we will discuss it quickly again. When we speak with spirits or with other people on the astral we form pictures of this information which turn into vibrations that are received by the other being and turned into their language. This is why two people speaking different languages can communicate on the astral plane or why spirits can converse with people from all nations and languages. Bardon paints an evocative picture when he speaks on how ancient civilizations used the pictorial language as their own and could create powerful magical effects due to this. These same nations were responsible for the development of the Hermetic science and magic in general. Again, when we work with the Kabbalistic letters we make use of the cosmic pictorial language and its potent effects on creation. Imagine if this language was taught as a speaking language for an entire nation or the world!

## Chapter 18: Spiritus Familiaris or Servant Spirits and Pacts

Bardon discusses in this chapter that familiar spirits should not be confused with family spirits. Family spirits are your ancestors or people within your lineage that did great things so they are called upon or used in magical families. This would fall into the practice of necromancy or working with the dead. Familiar spirits according to Bardon are spirits that a magician, sorcerer or other practitioner would call forth and make a deal with. Sometimes one makes a deal with a spirit and they give the magician a servant spirit endowed with all the powers the head spirit has in order to not be bothered with all the requests a magician may have for the head spirit. The servant spirit will do everything in its power in order to please the magician or sorcerer because as Bardon says this is a form of credit. With each act done the magician falls deeper into debt with the head spirit. Eventually when the magician dies the debt is then collected. The magician is brought into the sphere of the being and must "work off" the debt accrued. This can be done with spirits of a higher order as well as demons according to Bardon. Eventually once the magician works off the debt they are free to move on and re-incarnate on the physical plane, that is if they have not lost their individuality and become a part of the spirits sphere. This would mean that the magician loses his 4-pole being and becomes a spirit himself.

Wow, so is this true? No clue. I have not cared enough in truth to even ask a spirit the validity of this. Let us remedy that when we get to our first spirit I evoke for this commentary, huh? What I will say before hand is this. In one of my past lives I remember being made of pure light in a strange world of light filled objects. It was very strange and to top it off Ed Fitch himself read my past lives and he mentioned this as well, he was as confused as I was at this weird life. Is it possible that I made a pact with a spirit being long ago and had to work off a debt? Maybe? I am still probing my past lives for information. More info as it comes.

Bardon then speaks about the "proper" way of gaining servant spirits. By being a TRUE magician, one who reflects the divine attributes. In this way spirits will think you are so cool they will just want to serve you. That's right spirits will just send their subordinates to your house in the truckloads- cut your grass, wash the dishes, round up some cuties and help pay your bills. I am being funny here if you can't tell. What really happens is this: When you work with a spirit and they respect you they "send" a spirit that will keep you inspired and aid when they can in their sphere of expertise. You do not owe the spirit anything but you can reward them as a mater of choice and goodwill.

This should not be confused with working with a spirit and giving it a fair payment. If you request anything from a spirit you should work out a compromise that works for both of you. Always ask the spirit, but typically if you have achieved step eight in IIIH you can reward them with a Volt. This is an extremely powerful form of payment which vitalizes a spirit a great deal. If you just want to call up a spirit and discuss or get information they typically do this as two people will, just talking and sharing thoughts. At least that is what I have found from Bardon spirits. If they respect you and think of you as a true magician they will speak with you on your subject of interest. If not, they will either bluff you or not show up at all. I have had one Bardon spirit a couple years back bluff me with false info. When I tested the information later I realized what it had done. I now know why, and have no ill will towards the spirit. Another example occurred just today. My first evocation was Michael the archangel. It was a request to protect my family from all harm that was not needed for their spiritual development. I regularly pay Michael for this task so I will not end up owing him a debt. Just a few hours ago my stepson flipped his vehicle at his father's house and walked out without a scratch. This

is just one of a few dozen instances when I know Michael was watching my loved ones back. He will probably be getting a really huge volt for this one and as a little credit on the account.

Bardon ends with the thoughts on why one should even practice evocation. In a word "respect". By working with the various spirits in the spheres you will gain a reputation and be respected in the various spheres. This may sound a little strange but in actuality this is sort of symbolic. Respect from these spirits means they open up avenues for you and regularly inspire you through out you life without need to call them up.

## Chapter 19: Magical Evocation

Here we read the method Bardon proposes to perform a magical evocation. The most important factor is well developed astral senses. Without these senses developed the magician will never know whether or not he/she is merely creating an elementary (thought form), if the correct spirit has come or merely deluding oneself. Without the senses developed a person with a good imagination who raised the proper energy could simply excrete some of their astral-mental essence and form a being charged with the idea of the spirit one truly wishes to conjure. This could weaken the health of the magician or cause a disturbance in the summoner's consciousness. Imagine taking a part of your being and ripping it out, calling it something else and transforming it into another being. This would not be too healthy! (I'm looking at you Poke Runyon) On top of this some magicians threaten spirits to do their will and if the spirit is not successful even torture it (Savedow). This gives another meaning all together to self abuse! Another problem one could run into is that another spirit has come besides the one you have called. Without proper astral senses you would be unaware of this situation. Finally, one could just delude oneself having entered an altered state of consciousness and not evoke anything at all. All of this is remedied if proper astral senses have been developed from your previous training in IIIH or similar instruction.

Let us now go over what it takes for a successful evocation as per Bardon:

1. Proper loading of the atmosphere of the room with the light substance or elemental substance from the beings home sphere. Imagine if aliens from another world came down and picked you up. Their environmental conditions and evolution have it so that they breathe a poisonous gas to us mere Earthlings. You would require some sort of protective atmosphere so you could survive and you would expect the aliens (if they were nice) to provide this. You would be much more likely to befriend these otherworldly visitors if they did this.
2. Transference of consciousness into the sphere of the being. Your friend wants you to come over to his place but he has no telephone in which to call you up! Whatever shall he do! This is the same dilemma one has when calling a spirit. You must be able to enter the sphere of the being in order to send out the call. One learned how to do this very early on in Bardon's IIIH and continued further mastery in akashic training and mental projection.
3. The magician commands reverence from the being with his magical authority. This sounds like a douche move on the part of the magician however it is not like you appear in the sphere and start pushing around the beings. This is done either through the aid of your connection with your guardian angel, you connection to the divine attributes which is a part of your magical maturity. The

spirit will immediately recognize your authority to evoke it by seeing you. There is no fooling it or putting on airs. Another method is to influence the spirit by its spheres divinity. This is the idea of chanting divine names related to the sphere. One influences ones aura with the vibrations of the divine names chanted and meditated on. This gives a temporary boost to the magician's aura which the spirit will recognize and see it's superior.

That is the tri fold process Bardon says is of the utmost importance to evoking a spirit. Everything which is in the rituals of evocation is accomplishing these points.

Then Bardon speaks on what the magician should do when the spirit has appeared. In the beginning he recommends asking a few simple questions to the spirit concerning its sphere and activities. Later through mastery the magician can ask them things beyond mere knowledge. However, he/she will not ask them to bring treasures or do physical labor because the spirits require physical condensed substance to accomplish this and this can only come from the magician (In other words you could accomplish this yourself through your own powers if you could ask the spirit to do this). Spirits at first will only be able to accomplish mental tasks, then later astral tasks and finally physical tasks. Just remember they are acquiring the substance and energy to accomplish this from the magician him/herself. They need the same substances you would require in order to perform these various tasks.

In chapter 20 Bardon describes step by step the method involved to evoking a spirit. He chooses a spirit of Venus Hagiël in order to acquire luck and success in friendship, love and maybe even courtship. In essence one is asking that the energies involved in success and luck in the realm of sympathy and love be more active in your life than they were previously. Hagiël is the conscious, intelligent aspect of these qualities which one can commune with and work with. If you are interested in the exact method Bardon prescribes than feel free to read this chapter in detail, several times if you plan on actually performing it. I would recommend doing it several times in the imagination alone just to get the astral blood flowing if you will. I will now go through the process I will use for these evocations that follow:

1. I will hide myself away in my room, wash my body while imagining all mental, astral and physical impurities are being washed away that may interfere with my evocation being a success.
2. I will put on clean clothes, I do not have magical clothing (I used to) but they will be fresh and have no associations on them that would be counter to the evocation (Like a band t-shirt or something similar).
3. I will then set up my oil lamp and get it to the right setting for the room to be slightly lit but enough to write or draw by.
4. I will set up my magic mirror loading it with the akasha principle in order to speak to the spirit easily. Most of the time I do not require this but if I want the spirit to show me something such as a picture or something more physical I use this. I then do my own special banishing to clear the room of any negative influence. I may even do this again if I feel it is needed. I usually light some incense at this point, more for my consciousness to know something magical is going down. I rarely use it as a medium to manifest a spirit-although I have done so in the past with great effect.

5. I then Place my mojo bag on, my meditation beads (they are not loaded with anything other than my continued use during my work through IHH as counting beads.) and take out my wand and sword. I usually have my sword near by but not in my hand. Unless of course the spirit may be an unruly one or negative in some way. The wand is usually in hand for most of the evocation but I will put it down to sketch out the energy signature of the spirit when I have it.
6. I then meditate on my three fold being as a mental being, an astral being and a physical being all in one. This is preceded by a meditation on the four divine attributes. I then reinforce my aura in my own way as it is the true circle of protection. I then perform a ritual that loads the room with vital energy for the spirits use.
7. I load the room with the appropriate energy of the sphere in which the spirit resides. I load it until I feel the energy substance is condensed enough for my astral senses to easily perceive it or if I want a physical evocation\* even denser.
8. I then take out my prepared sigil which was meditatively drawn in the proper color. I meditate on the sigil imagining it is a direct transmitter to the spirit. I will typically do this in an akashic state and as I connect to the spirit and draw it closer go down to a mental-astral and possibly physical density. When I feel a connection to the spirit I then draw the sigil with my tripolar being (mental-astral and physical). I then directly focus my mind on this sigil in order to project my mind to the spirit. Once connected, I guide the spirit to the needed density.
9. I commune with the spirit and discuss what is needed. I then thank the spirit and guide it back once there I project the energy gathered back into the sphere behind it.
10. I sit for a minute or two to journalize the experience. I then return to normal consciousness and banish any residual energy in my own way. I make sure the room and atmosphere are as they should be and return everything back to where it belongs.
11. I then go outside to drink some hot tea and smoke a cigarette. This is my period of reflection on what just happened, which I then turn into a reverie on nature. I usually commune with the stars, the wind, the night and the earth I especially love it when it rains or there is a thunderstorm. I find this is an excellent way to take any surplus magical energy and transfer it to nature. This also connects me to the universe in a wonderful way. Finally, it provides a natural way for me to disengage from thinking about the evocation and allow the spirit to get to work. By spiraling my attention outward into nature it allows the spirit to get to work without my attention and imagination calling it back. Also, since it starts within me and then slowly further out into nature it is a way for me to either bring the spirit into the physical world to work or let my consciousness be inspired and make associations for later revelations.
12. I will then usually go inside and maybe watch TV or read which completely disengages my mind from all things magical.



## PME Part II: Hierarchy

Please refer to the Appendix A for the (personal, specific) evocation reports corresponding to Chapters 1 to 9, complemented by the (general) notes below.

### Chapter 2-3: Pre-360 Earth Zone Spirit information

Before we go into the 360 spirits of the Earth Zone, I would like to shine a little light on what I am doing.

First there is a bit of a controversy over whether Bardon outright plagiarized Abra-Melin or by some bizarre chance met these Earth Zone spirits who happened to be the same spirits Abra-Melin wrote on OR if Bardon was using some original key he received from some other work. Any of the above choices would make one think about why Bardon did not at least mention the similarities. This is an argument for arm-chair magicians; we are practicing magicians (right?) so all we need to worry about is the fact that some of the names are slightly or drastically altered. My \*opinion\* is Bardon changed the names to follow his kabbalistic system and possibly thinking he changed it enough did not mention it. Which is either a dumb opinion or Bardon was inept for doing so.

I have evoked probably around 15 or so Earth Zone spirits and never once had a problem with a name not working. HOWEVER, since I am doing a commentary for those proposing to do the work of PME I think it would behoove the readers if I showed them they have nothing to fear. So, this is what I am going to do. I will evoke four spirits from the Earth Zone. One spirit from each of the cardinal compass points (Leo, Aquarius, Scorpio, and Taurus) which had at least two or more letters difference in their names from Abra-Melin to Bardon. What I did was this: I went down the list and found names in those four spheres which had a minimum two letter difference (a changed A, I, or E singularly could be a change in the passage of time or if Bardon was writing it from word of mouth could be pronunciation in some cases- in other words not a biggie) I then had a list from each group of about five spirits each (25 spirits just in four spheres had that big a difference with their names). I then checked out what each spirit did compared to what my interests are. I decided on four spirits that I found would make interesting evocations for the both of us as well as the least chance of a spirit saying the information was to be kept secret (Like how to destroy your enemies with a word or the like).

That means we solve all problems: we have interesting spirits, we have an end to the practical problem of which names really call the spirit and we get to learn about spirits from the next highest density in relation to the elements, being that they are the cardinal directions.

So, I will be evoking the following spirits( The first name being Bardon's and the second Abra-Melin's):

Romasara/ Romesaf- 8 degrees Leo.

Hatuny/ Habüaz- 12 degrees Aquarius (in case myspace is a byatch the Abra-melin has an umlaut U).

Sagara/ Sagarez- 12 degrees Scorpio.

Carubot/ Larubos- 7 degrees Taurus.

Now if one makes use of the name as a formula in Kabbalah, these differences in formulas are a major deal (some of you may not see how it may effect anything.), which I will go into with each post. If one uses the kabbalahistic formula for a spirit name with that much a difference than you are drawing forth different powers altogether. For a practical magical evocation viewpoint names call the spirit. If it is not the right name will the spirit not answer or be angry when it shows up (think when a telemarketer calls you and mispronounces your name!) All these troublesome questions and more shall be resolved very soon! The First evocation will be posted Monday-ish. From there we move on to the Moon sphere with its cipher and spirits.

## Chapter 4: The Intelligences of the Lunar Sphere

As we move away from the Earth Zone which has an effect on our vitality and the ether we move into the lunar sphere. The lunar sphere has a direct effect on our astral bodies and the astral plane; however it is not THE astral plane in any sense, which many occult authors claim. It is simply related to it. One cannot astrally project to the moon sphere since it is a higher degree of density. The magician must make use of his mental body if he wishes to attain the higher spheres beyond the Earth Zone. Now of course I will most likely have the debate that someone has travelled to some higher sphere in their astral body. This is unlikely. You may have either attained a sphere in the astral plane that was influenced by the particular sphere you wished to enter (The Earth Zone spheres are also used as a heavens for the deceased) or you had a vivid mental projection. A body is only allowed to travel in its lawful realm. A physical body traverses the Earth, the astral body traverses the astral plane and Earth Zone. The mental body ascends into the higher celestial spheres but can also traverse the lower spheres as well.

Before a magician evokes a being from the Moon sphere they should have mentally projected to the sphere and become accustomed to the vibration of that plane. Just like when the magician entered the elemental kingdoms and astral plane. One simply projects their being into the sphere by loading their mental body with the appropriate color of the sphere. This is silver. Then one projects their mind to the Moon sphere and attains its vibration which for the Moon sphere is a silver light oscillation that has a vortex like pull within it and the density of a fog. After some time one attains the Moon sphere vibration and encounters vistas and beings. Just like in previous spheres one must maintain the composure and be patient for a moon spirit to speak with you and to not communicate with the spirits of the Moon until they speak with you first. This is to show your maturity and your mastery. These spirits will eventually speak with you! You can also bring your guide or Holy Guardian Angel with you into the sphere for their aid and direction.

There are many types of Moon spirits and from my travels there I have met the negative spirits as well as positive beings and angels. No matter what types of beings you encounter remain respectful

and kind. You never know what you may learn from a being and some of the demons I have met have been most kind and taught me several things as well as giving me blessings for my behavior in their sphere. Always remember you are in THEIR sphere, be respectful. I will be evoking the spirit Liteviche from the moon sphere to speak with.

There is some thought that Bardon had a cipher for these spirits but this is not so, the beings RULE over the stations even though the stations have a name as well. From my experience the names of the spirits are correct and follow their kabbalistic lawfulness. However, for all due diligence, we will investigate the matter by asking the spirit its real name.

## **Refer to Appendix A for coverage of intermediate chapters**

From the standpoint of Bardon's PME we are now complete in our tasks of evoking spirits.

Bardon mentions that the **Judges of Saturn** hold sway over negative beings, pacts, and wars to take place where ever love and hate exist.

Practically speaking Bardon mentions that the spirits of Saturn that are well known such as Aratron (Aratron), Agiel, Cassiel, Machatan, and apparently Uriel are all well disposed spirits of Saturn that one can work with. I have worked with Aratron and Tzaphqui and can say that Aratron is good with long term development of the soul in removing dross and Tzaphqui can initiate one into the sphere of Saturn and understand the energies at work there. The sphere is very oppressive as Bardon mentions and any long term influence of the energies within Saturn can make one quite melancholic for some time. From the standpoint of spiritual development one should enter the sphere and meet a few spirits here in order to not have a gap in development and ones mastery over spherical magic.

As I mentioned with the Moon sphere one can learn quite a lot of information and practical know how from befriending spirits in the spheres and this is the whole point and purpose of this book Bardon wrote. It is a field guide for development of the consciousness by attaining the spheres and the energies at work there.

I will do one more magical operation before we cover the final chapters of Bardon's book.

I will enter into the Uranian sphere and see if any spirits there would like to give their sigil, name and description of what they teach. If that fails I will at least give a description of the energies at work within the Uranian sphere for the budding spherical magician to easily enter therein. I will then finish this commentary by going over chapters 12, 13 and the epilogue. I will then go over any questions that may come up, if I get any from my lovely readers.

## **Chapters 10-11: Saturn and Beyond**

### **The sphere of Saturn**

.. is a nearly black violet color. I load my mental body with its vibration as I enter the sphere. The vista of Saturn is a foreboding place. Black gloomy skies, scorched earth and onyx stone is all you see, except for the barely moving black sea. The consciousness of Saturn is a nearly indescribable

oppressive weight and a feeling of your heart being crushed in your chest. It is not a place anyone wishes to be. There are spirits here and like I have said I have worked with a couple. I have even spoken with one of the Judges of Saturn. A being of immense dread who I spoke with concerning certain world events which she told me was under control and not to concern myself with. These beings are not friendly and warm. They do not concern themselves with what they deem petty issues but long term problems (it has to affect the larger equilibrium of the universe for them to take issue.). This sphere will only be of use to the magician in learning about the entire universe and rarely would a mage need to call upon the Judges of Saturn for something. The spirits well known to be Saturn spirits in popular grimoires are much easier to work with and I can agree with everything Bardon has spoken on in his book concerning them.

### The Uranian sphere

.. is as Bardon mentions all about magic and Kabbalah. Entering this sphere I spent several minutes meditating on the light energy there which is a light lilac color. I was then able to see a vast city made of a substance I cannot describe. It had the appearance of stained glass and moved like a liquid although structurally sound. It also gave off a glow that shifted colors much like what happens when gasoline enters water. I was then greeted by a luminous being and we discussed several things which I am forbidden to write on. However, I will say if they offer you some sort of beverage do take it-as ridiculous as that sounds. I returned the next day to speak again with this spirit and to better understand the energy of the sphere. I eventually attained the consciousness required to experience the sphere and everything became much clearer. If you have ever watched a fireworks show while one of those big ones goes off making the BOOM then you can experience the Uranian consciousness. It has the feeling of when a big beautiful firework explodes, (the expansion) pay attention to what that feels like internally. In other words make yourself the BOOM and keep BOOMING. If you can keep that feeling and connect it to a lilac color this will connect you to the Uranian consciousness. Be wary the first couple of times you enter, your mind will have difficulty making sense of the strange vistas and will try and make sense of it and fill in the "gaps". You must attempt to undo this and see it as it really is.

From here I then loaded my consciousness with a light gray light energy and entered the **sphere of Neptune**. This sphere has an initial wave that comes with trying to enter it and feels as if it is trying to push you out. You should not go with the instinct to fight the wave but instead once you experience it you should let it pass through you and go with it. It will not push you out but instead give the initiatory experience of the sphere. There is a tension within this sphere that pushes downwards. Not gravity but a tension, as if you were holding a bag and the feeling in the straps (yes, I know that is technically gravity causing it so maybe I should say to astronauts lightly pulling a cord in space, eh?). I say a bag because it is a broad feeling. Maybe if one takes the glyph of Neptune and flips it upside-down the points showing the force of direction it may be easier to know what I speak. As you may tell it is sometimes difficult to describe these sensations but once you experience them you will understand immediately. I was greeted by what appeared to be a goddess with a brilliant light emanating from her being and brilliant luminous red hair. She guided me through a colonnade to what appeared to be a great temple. It looked like a glorious white Taj-Mahal. We speak privately as she guides me. Once I enter I meet a principle of the sphere named Vayaha. We discuss his sphere and he answers questions I put forth on the spheres before me (The supposed thirty spheres Bardon experienced). Neptune, he says grants mankind its current conception of Divinity. The highest conceptions any religion may have on the divine principle is granted by this sphere and are only

glimpses of the truth which can be accepted at the time. I then ask about the spheres beyond. Vayaha explains that they are purifications that one must go through which slowly relinquish ones self. One can enter each sphere and meet the spirits there but the whole time it is slowly burning away the concept of "self". When one has attained mastery of any of these degrees of density that aspect of "I" is forever burned away and all that is left is the essential being within that then "downloads" what it has learned and experienced into the god-head. That is why the purifications are needed Vayaha explained, if they did not exist a being would "contaminate" the divine mind and this great experiment would be ruined. He then allowed me a glimpse of Divinity. If I was at the edge of the known universe and God was the center it would have still been beyond measure. However it was so glorious and beautiful that I wept without tears and felt emotions I cannot even mention. If the word "Epic" was the baseline and there was some word 10x's greater than that, it would still be a hundred times too small to properly describe the experience. I then asked Vayaha questions regarding spirits of the sphere of Neptune. He said that one should first enter the sphere and gain the consciousness; otherwise it is fruitless to attempt to work in this sphere. One will not be able to perceive the truths these beings tried to communicate. In other words evocation of the spirits of this sphere is near pointless. One should simply mentally travel here and communicate directly. I thank him for all of the information and I thank the female spirit that had attended to me. I then drop like a rock back into my sphere and pretty much immediately fall into a deep-dream filled sleep.

Even though I was given permission to write some of these things it feels like I am writing on private matters one keeps in the bedroom. These experiences are personal in the biggest of ways. Only upon stepping foot in these spheres will one know what I speak of and simple words on a screen are analogous to the difference between a porno trying to explain what the most beautiful of lovemaking is like. It stinks of degradation.

I do hope that this little essay helps a few magicians muster the determination to ascend to the highest sphere so they may experience the wonder and beauty upon the path. To continue the coital metaphor, one can speak on it all day long but never do it- until the deed is done you cannot have any idea.

## **Chapter 12 – Mental Travel**

Chapter 12 is a discussion for the theorist to learn about the various spheres that await the initiate as he travels towards the ultimate goal of all mankind. He describes the spheres-their light vibration what the method of entering these spheres and working within them. Since we had most of this discussion between evocations and the previous entry I feel we are well versed on what Bardon describes in this chapter.

## **Chapter 13 - Talismans**

Chapter 13 is the method which can be used in order to make talismans as a means of loading a spirits energy for personal use. Bardon begin with telling the initiate of the metals used for the various spheres, then saying gold or silver can be used depending on if the spirit is either electric or magnetic and finally states that for a true magician the metal is of no consequence because a

magician can load the spirits energy directly into any object of his or her choosing. The summarized method to do this is purifying the talisman imaginatively and physically using the four elements, if the mage decides to use astrological timing which is not absolutely necessary then awaiting the proper time, the carving of the spirits seal into the talisman repeating the spirits name while doing so along with the meditation on the qualities of the spirit. However the most potent method is to conjure the spirit up after preparing the talisman above and asking the spirit to bless or charge the talisman with its nature. There are several other methods to loading the talisman but the above is best especially if one is knowledgeable in Kabbalah. Of course a magician who knows Kabbalah can just load the talisman with the letters that make up the spirit and attain the same powers within the talisman as the spirit would load. The important thing to keep in mind is to not keep a talisman too long as the attachment to the energies within it will be a setback for your development.

## Epilogue

We now reach the epilogue. That's right my friends we come to the end of our journey and our commentary. Here Bardon congratulates the spherical magician who visits all the spheres and gets them under his control. This congratulation is not for me however. I want to be honest with you and let you know I have not mastered all of these spheres; I have visited them, yes. However, I am not their master. I continue on and build relationships within each sphere over time. One day I hope to be master of each. I call on you to do the same. Bardon states that those who have not had practical experience with evocation will now see the magnitude of the work to be done and at the very least respect the knowledge and the art. I hope this is the case. Finally, Bardon speaks on the practical nature of this book and how it is not a book one just reads and then lets the dust collection begin. This book is to be used and worked with or at the very least meditated on so it may sink deeper into the consciousness of the initiate and eventually sprout into fruition. Bardon then gives the predication that one day millions will use these teaching methods for their spiritual development in order to move closer to perfection. What a fascinating time that will be.

## Commentary conclusion

Now, for my final word. After reading these blogs I hope you have some idea of the experiences and the larger nature of the universe that awaits you once you take up this wonderful art of evocation. There are many ways to practice this art just as there are many art forms. The essential nature of an effective evocation is stated in the second tarot card that Bardon describes and I spoke on in the beginning of this commentary. Here are some of my personal views about Bardon's second book: 1st- the main thrust of this book in my opinion is mental projection and a guidebook on what to expect in these spheres. It is also a foundation for someone who wants to know the powers behind astrology's influence. 2nd this book was also designed for the Kabbalist to have a near dictionary of formulas to work with. I cannot recommend enough that the magician learning Kabbalah should work with a number of these spirits from each sphere to see the diversity and application of kabbalistic magic. Nothing will teach the cosmic letters faster than this. 3rd As any of these spirits will tell you, you do not \*need\* to evoke them. Their job is to inspire mankind with the information they have. A friend of mine who has done yoga for many years sent me an email telling me he had been practicing the Master level of pranayama given by Romasara for months and had never contacted this spirit. This is

what they do! Every great idea, inspiration, and invention comes from these beings doing their job. The negative spirits and negative elementals have the exact opposite task and insinuate negative thoughts and emotions. Evocation is about singling them out and directly working with them consciously. 4th and finally, returning to the symbolism of the second tarot card and the topic of the major blind of the book. Bardon presents all of this information and these spirits in order to give you an idea of what the journey can be like. However, in my opinion you will learn even more through your own personal exploration of the spheres. Take Bardon's map of the universe and mentally project to the individual spheres. Make friends. Learn the cosmic language and many a magical secret. Then once you have a few friends up there invite them over if you want, to your place, use the cosmic letters to grant them a certain density so you can experience them on your level. So, what I am trying to say is this. There are a bunch of different types of people practicing Bardon and each does evocation differently. Some use tons of tools, others use absolutely none. Because, in the end the magic to make those tools work, came from you to begin with.

Good magic to you all.

## Section 3 - Commentary on 'Key to True Kabbalah'

In this commentary I depart from the typical way I did the commentary. The reason I do this is because Kabbalah is an art. Each magician should and will approach it in their own unique way. Because of this I will use Bardon's sections as a spring-board to express my thoughts on the work in hopes that my perspective gives a more comprehensive view.

In the introduction and through the entire book Bardon mentions the requirement of completing up to step 8. The reason for this is a good one. Imagine all the knowledge and experience gained by working with the elements, powers, spheres, energies and concepts one comes to understand and work with by reaching step 8. Without all of this experience and work the ideals and abstract concepts that one begins to work with have no foundation to be built on. The amount of time it would take to properly reach the level needed without such a training system such as IIH and PME would take many years and one would still be lacking.

So what is Kabbalah?

Kabbalah is the philosophical and practical application of the universal laws and powers of creation. By creating a metaphorical key or map of the spiritual universe and how it materializes down to the physical plane one can work with and master creation, working as a divine being. By taking these spiritual concepts and giving them a symbolic and metaphorical expression they can be worked with and used in magic.

Bardon uses the German alphabet instead of a Hebrew because in my opinion he was trying to create a new system without requiring the need for studying ancient Hebrew or learning information that was not a part of his other two works.

For years I practiced and work with his system but have recently come to work with a english adapted system. I did this for several reasons, mostly personal but some had to do with working with the tarot, the archangels, angels and spirits that rarely have umlauts.

One very important aspect of Bardon's system is the tetrapolar power of working magic. By using the three senses combined with the lawful nature of the 10 divine keys one utilizes all of their imaginative and will power and more easily connects with the powers of the universe.

Bardon begins by training each of the senses and condensing these powers in a way that should be easy for anyone practiced in step 8 of IIH and PME.

If I were to write KTK I would have a very different approach, I would be sure the initiate was familiar with symbolism granted from working with PME and the ability to understand the universal forces gained from IIH and PME. Then I would teach the 10 keys, from there the symbolism of each letter and why that is based on their connections between the spheres. Finally, I would reveal the symbolic magical image for each letter and how to work with it.

However, we will be looking at how you as a kabbalist will work your personal system so let us focus on how to develop the ability.

### **Color**

First we connect the letter sounds to the color. You should be able to easily speak the letter and



instantly the appropriate color should come to mind. When you are able to do that move on to the next step.

### **Sound**

Connecting the proper sounding of the letter to the color. This requires some experimentation and personally I find the letter can take on different connotations with different pitch. Experiment and discover the various expressions the letter has. When you find the right pitch you will experience the color in a vibrant way.

### **Element**

Connect the color and sound to the elemental qualities they belong to. Again, with each step in the training everytime you speak the letter it should evoke the color and the element without difficulty.

### **Body region**

The next part of this step is to place the letters in the appropriate body regions.

This exercise really transforms the spirit and soul of the initiate and causes those changes to be reflected in the body. The mage will notice their abilities at working with elements, lights and powers dramatically increases.

### **The Ten Kabbalistic Keys**

This study alone could take a couple of years to fully master even with all of the previous training Bardon requires. One should build a schematic diagram of the tree of life and see the creative progression of the spheres. Drawing it out helps reveal a lot of valuable information. Then by connecting each of the spheres like mixing paints you begin to understand the letters and 10 powers in a deep way. You should reach a level of understanding and development where if presented with any concept, idea or manifestation you could classify it according to one of the 10 spheres (A magician friend and I do it with comic book characters and movie characters just for fun.) Once the student has reached this stage they then begin the work of connecting the previous work to the akashic, mental, astral and then physical analogies. This is the final stage of the learning and prep work. At this stage I recommend getting a huage notebook and begin it with the Letter A and place all of the proceeding work analogies under the heading of the letter. With each proceeding meditation add notes, symbols, conecepts and ideas that come up and before each practice of the letter review and study what you have come up with. As you progress find art work, stories, characters, dreams, and other information that relates to each letter. The reason for this is the work you are doing is making connections, bringing many various thoughtforms under a heirarchy of a single power. When you do this you physcially connect these ideas in the structure of your brain. When you speak the letter all these various parts come together and produce a powerful force. On the astral level these symbols become linked together and like the brain structure creates a potent emotional force unleashed on the astral plane, the thoughtforms and ideals linked together creates a potent force on the mental. The divine force on the akashic plane links all of these together and unites your spirit to divinity. So, when you speak the letter in the akasha it opens a a pipeline of divine force through your being and it is then released creatively.

I would also like to direct the attention of the student to the concept of NLP and modalities. If that field is studied and the concepts added to KTK I think one will understand the depth of power here and how transformative this work is to someone. Now I will respect Bardon's work and not give out

the information in his book on each letter. What I will do with each letter is to give a concept or idea that summarizes the idea behind the letter. The idea is to take this idea and through your meditation and work imagine how this idea filters down into the mental realm which is the home of ideas, theories, concepts and thought to the astral plane realm of feelings, symbols, emotions then into the physical realm which everyone is familiar with. By meditating on the way these forces bridge down to manifestation will illuminate each force and how to connect with them.

A- Divinity  
B- Polarity  
C-Blessing  
D-Creation  
E-Consciousness  
F-Harmony  
G-Beauty  
H-Force  
Ch-Purity  
I-Life  
J-Love  
K-Omnipotence  
L-Virtue  
M-Fluid  
N-Transformation  
O-Justice  
P-Perfection  
R-Freedom  
S-Power  
Sh/Sch-Spiritualization  
T-Inspiration  
U- Intuition  
W- Union  
Y/UE- Evolution  
Z-Intellect  
AE-Materialization  
OE-Alchemy

Consider each of these concepts, allow each one to bring up the thoughts, symbols, memories, experiences, and how these energies manifest within your mind, dreams and in the world around you. The more you do so and the deeper your meditations the more powerful this work becomes. Kabbalah is working with the divine code of creation, where magic is taking the laws and working with the forces and evocation is a higher step up that system, working with programs that run creation, Kabbalah is taking the very laws that create the programs that run creation and creating and transforming them to fit your will. An analogy for this is like a basic computer user with no internet connection is a magician. A person who downloads programs, music and documents online learning and becoming inspired in an amazing way. A kabbalist is someone who makes their own computer programs, music and documents and transforms the internet.

I would also like to return to something I said much earlier in this commentary. Bardson created all

these works for someone without a teacher, without a system, he presents you a framework from which you can build your own. Anyone attempting to just do what Bardon says will have a poor magic system indeed, a bare bones system. You are required to reach into your creative self, your soul and life and give this system life and make it your own. Take his ideas, his concepts and use it like a paint pallet, creating a work of personal art, the opus of your development. Before using Bardon's Kabbalah, consider what he says is the structure of the universe, test it, experiment, meditate. Does it agree with your experience? Does it agree with your magical views? Where do they link, where do they differ? Try and understand why, and more importantly what will you do with that information. I think one of the greatest gifts Bardon's system gives a initiate is a clean, clear structure which the initiate can use to develop themselves. Unlike other systems draped in religion, dogma, and cultural magical leanings Bardon gives the very nature of magic in such a way that it can be added to any culture, any system, any view.

Let us look at that essence.

*Magic* is the trained imagination brought to realization through the four fundamental attributes and the initiates connection to the the divine.

Evocation is working with and getting to know on a personal level the forces that run the universe.

To create as a divine being one needs to know on a deep intuitive level the fundamental building blocks of the universe, how they interact and manifest. By uniting these fundamental concepts from each book the practitioner crafts themselves and eventually the world into a divine place, or rather they reveal the divine nature already present in themselves and the universe.

I hope this commentary helps everyone pursuing the Bardon system. Although it is not any longer the system I follow I look upon it fondly and know the value it holds and the power it can convey if the student working it does not get so wrapped up that they lose sight of the total message. This new updated commentary was done years after the original and not much changed except adding the newer insights I have gained. The KTK commentary is a new addition though.

## Section 4. Various essays

### 4.1 - Beliefs

As my first blog entry i decided to do the general overview of what i believe. I thought this should be done because no doubt people will wonder this. What makes a magician? Depends on the magician! It will be general as later blogs will become more specific and my specific beliefs will become obvious.

Let's start at the beginning. In the beginning there was consciousness. Without form or desire. For what could be eons of time or a flashing second consciousness turned to the willing of knowing itself. How could consciousness without form, know itself? Manifestation. So we get the big bang. By condensing itself to a finite point it could then explode out and find its limitations. Without knowing your might and limitations you will never know yourself. So consciousness (here on referred to as Mind) danced a thousand dances merging with itself, ripping itself apart on and on until all history as we know it occurred (what science tells us of the beginning of the universe all the way till now, evolution and all) The Mind sought only to know itself, whatever means or events happen for it to do this it will do them, if dinosaurs or primates would have shown better capacity to reflect the Mind it would have stayed with them and not evolved us. Mind is not interested if we are good or evil. If we are this religion or that, all it desires are mirrors for itself, intelligence that can shine back consciousness onto itself to be seen and known. Mind is not perfect, it does not know all, it does know more than us. As above, so below the hermetic principle which teaches us the secret nature of the universe shows we are tiny reflections of Mind. Having split from the whole to experience, learn and grow we do this for the whole of Mind. It learns as we learn, It grows as we grow. If you want to understand the entire universe all you must do is sit and ponder your very self. For you are an exact replica on a smaller scale. Want to see? I will show you. First take a few moments and look at your body, touch it, truly wear and BE your body. Know for just a moment that this is what you truly are and nothing else. NOW watch your emotions for a while. Love, hate, sadness, joy, arousal, dreamy...all of these things what are you FEELING this is the astral body you may have heard of, this is what you dream in, this is when one thinks of their identity they are really talking about know that this is truly what you are. NOW go beyond this reach your fleeting thoughts, ideas, inspirations, philosophy, do not feel just think. If its emotional its not the mind. Pure thought and idea this is the Mind. Know that this is what you truly are. Are you ready to meet God? If you are read this paragraph, if not go to the next. For those brave and intrepid souls that stayed lets move on. Keep watching those thoughts dance and zing about like mad fireflies. Watch them as a hungry lion watches a wilder beast. Wait till the herd calms, there is only a few, do not follow, do not get caught up in them. Finally there is one or two left twinkling little babes, barely any meat on them, strange detached things they are. Its almost time then, get ready. Nothing. your hunger burns, careful this is dangerous as well, let all things go, do not be fooled you must be aware of nothing. Afterwards you will look back and think you were sitting at the center of all, the axis mundi. You will only think this afterwards though. Now if you have been a patient lion and all your prey is long gone, the true prize will finally come. A silence so perfect, so powerful that piercing this veil you will meet Mind, God, Shiva, your Holy Angel. You may forget your name, who you are and why you did this to begin with. You will not leave the same being.

Alright for those wise souls who know better than to seek the face of divinity this is for you. You know better, deep within you know God is up there and you down here and both are in their proper place, right? Your God is the right one, they listen to you, watch over you. Answer your prayers and when you die they will be there waiting to give you a hug and a welcome. Wow that's special. Good luck on that. For all of you who read both and gave a wink and a smile and for the doers and believers lets continue on shall we? This is the final part so be patient. there are two planes of existence. The physical and astral. The physical is obviously the one you are staring at right now. The astral is the great beyond, the land of Angels, Demons, fae-folk, and all manner of things you would either scream at or want to curl up next to. Its the land of dreams, the pre-creation. What is created here is eventually made in the physical, doubt this? Lets say you have a burning desire for a ice cream Sunday. It fills your thoughts and all you can see in your minds eye is that yummy treat, hell you can almost taste it. What do you do? Either go buy one or make one. See? This is as we will discuss later on a brand of magic! When we die we enter the astral, you will go to a heaven of your choice (no one is wrong or right, however everyone is both wrong and right) where you will work out the left over energies that reside within your soul and exhaust the elements that make \*YOU\* -you. Once this happens you will experience what i wrote above, you will meet MIND "face to face" and \*YOU\* will dissolve into powerful oblivion. This is the death of the soul. Scary? Shouldn't be. You have done it before. Now don't think "he is talking about reincarnation" well not really. Lets say you have three glasses of water and you pour them into a jug. You shake it up and then re-pour the water from the jug into the glasses. This is a very poor and crude way of thinking of it, i will talk more on this another time, but yes this is what happens. That's why 50 different people can be Cleopatra in a previous life ;-D

So that's my beliefs. I'm am sure this opens up some questions for some, and possibly indignation for a few but that's my belief and i will explain more later! Thanks for reading!

## 4.2 - Magical views

As above, so below

This basic tenet of Hermetic wisdom should be familiar to every practicing magician, witch, sorcerer or whatever you call someone who works with the forces of nature (I use the term magician and this in no way connotes a gender or belief system, just someone who works with magic). This simple axiom from Hermes thrice-great simplifies every magical rule, force, concept or idea that one can have in magic. Seriously, if you search out everything this statement implies all knowledge of the universe and magic is open to you. One can either begin by learning about the macro and go inwards or start in the micro and expand outwards. Either way you will discover the same truths.

So here it is: my view of the universe as it pertains to magic, life and anything else you want to apply it to as well. It is long, so if you need to take a break now and then and come back. I will number breaks so you can find your place easily. The numbers are in no way related to numerology or any primal idea. They are not in any order or have any deeper meaning. Some of the things will be familiar if you have read previous blogs, others will be new and yet other things will be a new way of explaining something I may have mentioned previously.

In the beginning there was void. Then over aeons of time the Cosmic Mind developed awareness. This can be seen in the birth of all things. In the beginning there is darkness and eventually a rudimentary awareness that is pre-conscious. Birth happens and this is the entrance into the "world". In Cosmic terms the Mind wanted to know itself, to do this it created the astral and eventually physical plane. That previous sentence sums up a lot of material. The Judeo-Christian belief of life in the Garden sums up the creation of the astral plane and the structure of the eventual creation of the physical plane. The expulsion of the Garden and the entire rest of the Torah is the creation of the physical as well as a symbolic description of the nature of the universe and the attributes of the all. In Greek mythology this is the age of titans and the eventual overthrow of them by Zeus and the gods. This period can also be seen in the times of early childhood when we learn language, as well attempt to establish our will over the known universe (terrible twos). Mostly the human mind at this age is still at a un or pre conscious level and is only working at drives as the primary source of motivation. Hence the early gods are precarious, jealous and wrathful.

2

The only real way the Cosmic mind can really know itself and what everything is about is by infinitely dividing in an attempt to know see itself. This is why there are so many creatures, peoples, beliefs, views, differences and choices in life. This is also why there is so much doubt. There is no real certainty. Everything is a guess, an adventure and an exploration. Even though there is a pattern to nature, life and magic it is so all encompassing and large in order to mix and match infinite number of variables. Imagine having infinity to try and understand EVERYTHING, not only which, but multiply that by the power of infinite creativity, as well as no fear. At the highest levels of consciousness this is all a game, a movie or a ride. It does not really matter except in the sense of discovery and understanding. It matters as much as a fantasy or dream. This is not to say be cruel or evil or seek nothing but pleasure, it is to say that in a dream we feel that it is important and real, but when we awake we see how fleeting it all was.

3

You at this very moment are one with the divine mind. It is a matter of going up or down the spectrum of consciousness. The entire spectrum of light is within a sunbeam, so to is your mind along the spectrum of consciousness within the Cosmic Mind. The consciousness above yours seems vast and powerful just as the spectrum below yours sees your spectrum as vast and powerful. Each builds on the next to house more vast amounts of information. When you call an elemental or demon which has a more primitive mindset they become slightly more advanced from the interaction with your vibration, just as when you call or interact with an angel or divine being your consciousness grows or heightens from the exchange. However humans are a very curious thing. We are unlike nearly every other being in the sense we have the ability to master all five elements. Hence we have more potential than an angel or archangel. They represent virtues, powers and forces on a grand scale but are limited in their growth and freedom. The Archangel Kamael cannot pick up water coloring. It is not that there is some cosmic rule book saying he cannot it is just that is not the nature of that force which is personified by Kamael.

4

All forces and powers are conscious. As I mentioned above, the cosmic force of power, might, will

and domination is on the higher levels all connected as one grand force that branches out into all of these smaller forces. The personified force is called in Hebrew magic "Kamael". Why this is so is another topic. In other cultures this force can be personified by other names and even genders. When a magician calls this force it "clothes" itself in a symbolic manner which best represents the forces it has within it. So, taking another archangel for an example, let us say you have had terrible luck with love and sex in general but you want to evoke Haniel, archangel of Venus. Well Haniel will appear but your perception of her (Love, desire, art, poetry) will be reflected back at you, seeing and experiencing something less than a joyous figure. For a real life example I have always perceived Haniel as friendly, loving and inspiring. Always willing to help, and very kind. Someone I know recently evoked her and told me she was sort of snide, slightly cruel but in the end delivered the goods, but only after some fun at his expense had been had. What sort of perceptions on love and relationships can one deduce from this experience? Does Haniel have multiple personality disorder? Did she just not like the budding magician? Or do the qualities she produced for this mage somehow teach the mage what his "inner" Haniel is like, thereby giving the magician a map and compass in delving into the work that needs to be done on his inner landscape?

5

At the beginning of this blog I wrote "as above, so below". Keep this in mind as we probe the great debate of this magical age: "Is magic all in our head or is magic objectively real". This can be a very hard topic to figure out. If spirits manifest and use our inner makeup and concepts as a garment to reveal themselves than surely it just makes easy sense to just say it is all in our head, and our head is just really big. This even sounds right on some level sense we are all apart of the Cosmic Mind and therefore we are all connected. Yes, verily this is true! However this leads to Solipsism a nasty and terrible belief to be sure! Just because we are all connected does not make your mind supreme. You for now are just a part of the whole. Only the greatest of mages can live or reside in the \*experience\* of being apart of the Cosmic Mind, and even then not the totality of it all. Anyways even the people who think it is all in their head have experiences that sometimes speak of forces, minds and powers beyond them and which often times scare the robes off of them. If they have not then they probably have never had really strong results before and can only speak of synchronicities or meaningful coincidences. The answer is this. We do have different levels of consciousness within us; even fragmentary spirits which we reject lurk deep within. "As above, so below". These levels and parts of us are reflections of the above independent of us spirits. The inner aspects of you that appear and come out when you are in love, angry, joyful, etc can be described later on as if one was possessed of a spirit and not like the "real me" at all. Those are the inner spirits. Some can be quite strong and seemingly independent, they are not however. When we contact a spirit independent of ourselves than that inner spirit is drawn forth in response. If time is spent with that spirit, and its vibration learned, than our inner spirit begins to reflect the outer, real spirit. Another example of this is the idea of poverty. In essence someone in poverty has a very weak abundance inner spirit. So if they try to evoke a spirit of wealth and abundance they will have no real concept of this being. This is when magic and especially evocation can get scary. If we have no real inner version of a spirit, the outer spirit will seem overpowering, awesome in the true, original sense of the word and possibly outright scary or bizarre. This is why most books on magic say not to evoke gods. Gods are spirits that are not fully integrated into the human inner psyche yet do to our persistence that they are outside and beyond us. We have not accepted our inner divinity yet, so any experience of a divine being is either a failure or way to intense. Typically, Greek gods are easier to handle do to their similarities to mankind in many ways and a familiarity we have with them in our culture. But some beings are all

together different, numinous and beyond most human experience. Not that somewhere within us there is not a reflection of that being or force, it is just denied and small.

6

Lightning, water, fire, air, winds, mountains, magnetism, suns, planets, moons, space, ice, comets, rocks, grass and every thing else you may think about and everything else you can't has a spirit that rules it. Things like a single rock have a small spirit of earth attached to it, which is connected to an elemental king that rules an area of earth that is ruled by a greater elemental king or spirit that rules all elemental kings as is the summing up of the rocky substance we call earth, which in turn the idea of earth and its qualities and virtues is ruled over by an angel. This angel has a higher aspect which personifies the divine in relation to earth (omniconsciousness-immortality) which is just part of the Cosmic Mind of the actual attribute. This goes for everything, everywhere at all times. Down to the gemstone in your ring to the hairs on your head.

7

Most magic is the act of interacting with these spirits and powers and directing them to do the will of the magician. Even if one is doing a love spell with candles and oils, one is working with the spirits of those herbs that made the oil, the idea of love which is from within you and that just may connect to the higher spirits of love, the flame of the candle which is an elemental that represents will, and if you called quarters then the powers and forces of the quarters. Therefore most magic is in fact invocation or evocation (which some argue, quite convincingly is the same thing).

The other type of magic is the use of will and imagination. In truth all magic is also this as well, however will and imagination are the two forces that make magic work. Emotion is also a powerful force in magic, however the imagination and will can change or rule emotion. You may not agree and that is fine, I know plenty of people that are wrong. If one develops the will and imagination to the very highest of levels they can do anything.

8

The imagination is much maligned and beaten down. In truth the imagination is one of the most powerful forces mankind has. No wonder it is beaten down much as we deny our inner divinity which is our imagination. When "God" created all things do you really think he spoke a few words and \*poof\* it was done? Does god have teeth, tongue and vocal cords, not to mention lungs and air to resonate the sound through? No, divinity created all things through will and imagination. Imagine a lemon, then imagine putting it into your mouth. Notice the reaction your mouth has. Ever have something like a craving pop into your head? You keep imagining it and eventually you will find a means to satisfy that craving. That is the power of the imagination when it is untrained and within every human being, from a maniac to a soccer mom.

9

Most religions speak of at least two souls and some many more. The Greeks thought one was a combination soul of animal and human. If one developed the human soul and mastered the animal soul, then that was a great wo/man. As stated before we are a spectrum of mind and soul. The HGA



is the spectrum right above us and below divinity, below us is the animal soul. By enlightening and drawing up the animal nature within us, training it and using it properly than we develop a very powerful force. The animal soul is the "darker" more material aspect of us, it has tremendous power to be tapped and the magician is not a true magician until they delve into it and make it divine. This is what yogic, magical and Taoist systems attempt to do before the magician is taught the secret powers of magic.

10

There are three planes of density: The mental, astral and physical. When a thought develops and finds a home in the personal makeup of an individual then it becomes a more astral form and can influence a person. If this astral force really catches on it develops into a physical quality on the material plane. This is the secret of all magical manifestations and just plain old everyday manifestation. The magician finds a stream of thought, develops it, gives the astral form density and it manifests as a physical power or presence. If one can condense the astral light at will then they can materialize any idea or concept at will. This is the greatest secret of magical as it pertains to manifestation on the physical or setting powers to work on the astral plane. The method of doing this is the imagination and will.

11

Every book on magic you will ever read is the writers personal take on the above statements, all they do is add correspondences and their own slant on these ideas. If one observes the natural world around them, developing their own correspondences, and begins working on the will and imagination they will have begun the great work. An Eskimo will have a different magical correspondences than a Brazilian.

## 4.3 - What Do You Mean?

You and a friend are sitting outside enjoying a beautiful day. You look up at the vast sky above you and realize that the sky is of a particularly glorious type of blue, you mention this to your comrade. Sadly, your buddy has just had a really bad week. His girlfriend left him, his dog died and several other unfortunate incidents have occurred that would make any country or blues singer nod in understanding. When he looks up at the sky, he does not see the glorious blue sky that you see. Although, he can agree—if pressed—that the sky is in the blue-ish spectrum and may appear absolutely delightful to some, he just doesn't "get it" himself. You see, words in and of themselves are just noises. Humans have created a large variety of diverse classes of noises based upon culture and race. Some of our noises make sense to others, some of our noises are meaningless to others. Even noises that are a part of a language may be meaningless to some within that culture do to lack of education, even though it is still apart of the lexiconal heritage of that person.

Based on internal and external stimuli, processed through the brain and all of the experiences previously had, we reproduce certain noises that those around us will find "meaningful" and understand the things we are trying to express. For the most part it works out OK, however beyond anything fairly simple complications can crop up. If I tell you that we are friends this seems like a rather simple statement. What if my experience with the word friend is someone who I constantly bug on the telephone and complain about my daily woes. And your experience of the word friend is someone who would lend me money. Our friendship will be strained rather quickly. Although we both could probably recite some definition in the dictionary on what a friend is "suppose" to mean, we both have experiences of that friendship that vary to the Oxford standard.

Wars, fights, misunderstandings and accidents happen because we often just assume that everyone is walking around with their own perfect dictionary of language that matches your exact use of the words or noises your body produces. "Beethoven sucks" can mean that you find Beethoven to be less appealing to your sensibilities then leys say Bach. Your friend who is a big Beethoven fan and who also feels that Bach draws in a large quantity of air very quickly begins an argument with you on who is actually better. Sadly, both of you are just fools making noises what should have been actually stated for less confusion is that "At this moment in my life I find Beethoven to be more appealing to my tastes than Bach" The only way that would start any trouble is if you were residing in the deep south or hill country.

The easiest way to enjoy a life of as little misunderstandings as possible is to constantly remind yourself that people have no idea exactly what you mean. All they have to go off is the noises that come out of your mouth that may have a wildly different personal meaning or even no meaning at all. If you frame things as coming from your personal experience and your version of reality, this can help others understand you better.

## 4.4 - The Magical View

In magic language holds a certain special place. Most gods of magic perform double duty as the creators of language. It is through speech or Logos that a magician creates a force propelling his will out to mold reality to conform his imagination. Many magicians hold a great fondness for ancient languages that are not their own. They think Hebrew, Norse runes or Sanskrit hold some battery of power capable of being tapped into in order to aid their work. In my experience and my opinion I

think all these ancient languages do is allow a model to be built in which the mage can easily navigate the forces they wish to experience and direct in order to produce their change. A typical magician looking for a new friend would use the Hebrew tree of life, go to Netzach, use the words Yahova Tzavaoat, Haniel and other corresponding noises based on the system they have learned and expect to connect them to the desired forces. We could easily connect ourselves to our own personal ideal of Love, Harmony and Friendship and once those ideas and feelings saturate us we can direct our will and imagination so that we communicate to the universe our desire to attain friendship. It is just like that old catch all of the proof of psychic relationships, you think of a friend and moments later they ring you on the phone. At no point did you vibrate unusual names of long gone divinities. You connected with a personal and meaningful idea of your friend and that sent out a resonance or vibration called a thoughtform, which then connected to your friend and made them call (or it could have been the reverse, your friend thought of you to call you and you picked up the thoughtform they sent out).

Thoughtforms and symbols are the real universal language we all share. If someone is holding on to a potent thoughtform of rage, then you will feel uncomfortable around him or her without that person speaking a word of what is wrong. Same concept but different example, if a person is holding on to a thoughtform of love and friendship, you will feel drawn to them because of your desire to be close to that type of energy. It does not matter if your idea of friendship is a spirit sent by the archangel Haniel to bless you or if it is the highest and purest idea of friendship you can think of without need of language or explanation, the effect is the same and those who encounter it will be affected in the same way. The best part is if (as in the example above) there is a person who thinks friendship is about lending money to them, and yours is about sharing experiences then your thoughtform will pass the money grabber right by, since it is not in accordance with the ideal you are putting out there. That is why thoughtforms and symbols are the universal language. They are just not so great for explaining stereo instructions.

## **4.5 - Never Mind - Do You Mind?**

Physiologically speaking we can hook you up to an MRI and tell you to perform various tasks, and the whole time you do those tasks, we will see various areas of the brain "light up" from increased blood flow. If a section of your brain was removed or damaged (depending on the area), you would be unable to speak, to recall a certain memory, or retain new memories. The fact is every thought, feeling or movement you have ever made or ever will make can be traced back to neuron activity in your brain. Where does the soul or spirit come into any of this? According to science, it does not need to at all. Your experience of "you" according to biopsychology is nothing more than electrical signals flashing back and forth through your brain.

Let us consider a philosophical hypothetical scenario. Say that they just invented a teleportation device. You are the first human candidate to try it. You step in; they scan every particle of your body and ZAP! In an instant, you appear somewhere else. But, hold on! They had a malfunction! Instead of ripping every particle of your body apart and shooting it to another location, they instead left the original standing on the teleporter and created a double across the room. Both of you have the same memories (except from the second the copy was made, then you both diverge in experience) both think you are the real you. They hook you up to various tests and devices asking you personal questions only the "real" you would know, both of you answer correctly. Your MRI's show that your brains function the same way and a genetic test shows you are exact and perfect duplicates. What

now? At the instant of the teleportation, did two souls come into being? Two minds? When you both get old and die, will a soul rise out of each body? What if one copy begins to commit crimes, murders, and various dark acts, will one copy go to a paradise and another some dark tormented afterlife? If you believe in a soul, you must come up with an answer for this. Science would say that at the moment of teleportation you were copied and now have a clone. End of story. No need to muddy the waters with talks of souls or minds.

You may try to escape the question by saying teleportation does not and will never exist, not true! They can do it now! Right this moment they can take the information of one particle and near instantly copy this information to a particle far away. The original retains its information and the distant particle contains an exact copy of the information. Is that not what we consider the mind or soul to be? Information of who we are, our experiences, memories, loves, hates and so on? No escape my friends, how would a soul or mind factor into this query?

### The Magical View

All things that exist are made up of three component parts. A mental or spiritual part, an astral or soul part and a physical or body part. Insects, trees, eyelashes, computers, and galaxies all have the same three components. Each resides in their own special plane of existence or dimension. Science uses physical instruments in order to study, formulate theories and predict the nature of the physical world. There are no physical instruments capable of studying an astral or spiritual universe. They are different materials altogether. Now most magical thought states that the spiritual world comes first from a divine creative source (Akasha) then manifests into an astral plane which eventually through certain means creates a physical plane. To be honest this is a tough concept for me to accept, I battle with this idea often. I think the whole thing may be reversed. The physical universe through human interaction grafted along side and on top of a higher or finer substance or emotional tones the astral world. Then still again, we crafted a higher order for our more abstract conceptions and ideas matching our minds. You can argue either way on this point, I have. And to be honest with all of you I just do not know. Either one could be true. Every god, spirit, soul and astral or spiritual vista could be a egregore or thought-forms we created over millennia of existing. They having been programmed as having always existed and being the originators of humanity would know only what we created them with, they would see themselves as having existed before man. Honestly, this whole line of thought is really hair splitting when it comes to practical magical work. It does not matter if chicken layed egg, or egg hatched chicken first, only that omelets are tasty. Magic works the same either way. In addition, it answers the question either way that started this whole mess.

If it's top-down (spiritual to physical), then magic states "as above so below", in essence when teleporting a magical operation was performed to build a double of you. All things house a divine spark and your double would be no different. Your double has the same free will (an entirely different topic) and life choices you do. It is made of the four elements on the astral and mental plane so it has a consciousness, feelings, thoughts and will-awareness as you do.

If it is bottom-top (physical giving rise to spiritual) then magic states "as below so above" and physical matter was manipulated in such a manner that gives rise to feelings, emotions and consciousness within a complex and well developed (in an accidental-evolutionary sense of developed with no goal in mind) organism. This being, having three "brain layers" reptilian running the physical, mammalian limbic system running emotional tones, and neo-mammalian running

mental and abstract thought, executive decision making skills and so on creates a soul and mind like a violin creates ethereal sounds that exist beyond its corporal form (yes, the sounds are physical I was being poetical hence the word “like” before the analogy).

Fascinating, that either way you read the Emerald Tablet of Hermes it can still be accurate.

So dualism from a magical perspective is flawed, triunalism is more accurate.

Many questions still exist though, and I have not touched on all of them. Consider these things for yourself and see what you come up with. I will be meditating on chicken eggs and hens.

## 4.6 - Reality

To begin with I will be going off Thomas Nagel’s book *What Does it All Mean?* and now and then a couple of other books. I did this to have a reference point in the discussion and to allow the reader to get a general introduction to philosophy if they so choose. From the starting point of Nagel, I will then go deeper into the magical view of philosophy and through my lens of magical work and experiences give my views. To reiterate a point I cannot over emphasize, my opinion means next to nothing compared to your own personal experience and experiments with reality. Your reality is your own and you have your own spiritual and magical development to work with, not mine! Think of my work as one of many sign posts for your own working validity along with many other spiritual seekers. Use my words as inspiration to do your own work and to test my thinking with your own; my thoughts do not supersede yours in anyway. Experience is all that counts. Also, the fact that I may write something or suggest something may or may not suggest I myself believe the thing written, it may be there just to prompt you to think about it and come up with your own reaction.

Existence outside your own mind

Do things exist beyond your own mind? How do you know this to be true? Consider the following: You have never experienced any stimuli that was not directly experienced and filtered through your own nervous system and brain. Every conception you have of reality, your personal history and your own experience is nothing more than some electrical signals passing through a bunch of meat; which in truth you have never seen, felt or experienced. How do you know any of what you think is real is in fact so? Any arguments you make about the supposed realness of your self or anything else is — again — simply a matter of your perception, which cannot be proven to exist, because it takes place in your own mind! You (and maybe me, how do you know I exist? I could be a hallucination.) are stuck in your own perceptions of what the universe seems to be to you. How do we know anything at all, has or will ever exist?

You may think that a universe that does not exist save in your own hallucination of it is meaningless, but why does anything have to mean anything. It may not at all, other than to provide entertainment to you.

So, what now? Where do we go from here? If the above is all true, and your mind is the only that exists (and in my case my mind is the only one that exists, but you can’t prove it) then we are left with two options from what I can see. First, that nothing matters. Nothing at all. Pretty depressing I

say! Second option is that even if it is all a hallucination, you are experiencing it and should for whatever reason value the experience. Why go through the trouble of making a complicated, internal, seemingly real universe if at the very least it would be worthwhile to do so? If it all is a hallucination then you might as well make the most of it and maybe learn something valuable from it.

So, what is the magical perspective? The fact is, magically speaking the entire universe is the hallucination of one mind. This entire thing has been created and is being experienced by a singular consciousness in order to experience and learn more about itself, to grow, to become complete within itself. Your consciousness is an aspect of the total; your thoughts are the thoughts of the total. I have experienced this in meditation many times, the realization that there is just one overarching thought stream that is filtered down into countless variations and ideas based upon the genetic, social and developmental attributes of the receiver. Your perception of solipsism is in fact true in some sense, as above so below. Your mind is in fact a receiver and broadcaster for the universal unity of mind. The more perceptive of this concept you become the closer you become to absolute divinity. Some magicians argue back and forth whether the spirits evoked in rituals have their own objective reality or are they all aspects of our own mind. The fact is, there is no difference. There is nothing that is not an aspect of your own mind, the words you are reading only exist because there is a mind perceiving them at this very instant, that is capable of interpreting bits of lights passed through a medium of meat by electrical impulses, having had the cultural experience of learning a particular language which this information was typed in, and finally a certain mental development in order to process those signals into something meaningful. All of that is going on right now in your own mind and if you happen to evoke a spirit a similar situation will occur but through different means

## 4.7 - How to skry

I have talked to several magicians and mages in training, along with many others who would love to skry but for one reason or another "cannot". Well kids, today we fix that problem.

First off skrying is easy. In fact I believe the problem is most people think it is hard and never realize HOW easy it really is. In fact learning how to rhythmically breathe is harder than learning how to skry. First off rhythmic breathing makes you \*force\* yourself to breathe in a certain manner. Skrying is the exact opposite-it is the lack of force that allows it to take place. This is the second reason so many hopeful skryers fail. They think they must work at it, and force it to come. WRONG! It is so easy in fact that you may be pissed off at the end of this whole thing that authors and magicians have lead you to believe you had to try and force it.

Now does that mean after you read this and try it out you will have \*perfect\* skrying abilities that can give you the lucky lotto numbers? No. BUT, after this blog you will have all the tools you need to learn how to develop \*accuracy\* in your skrying. So enough build up already, let's get to skrying!!!!

Step 1: Go outside on a sunny day.

Step 2: Stay out there for ten to fifteen minutes until your eyes adjust to the brightness.

Step 3: Go inside and lay down in a darkly lit room (no tarrying to drink tea and have a few cookies either!)

Step 4: Close your eyes while lying down (make sure you're not sleepy).

Step 5: Now, "look" through your closed eyes towards the ceiling. In other words do not get all deep into your mind or start thinking about skrying or bills you have to pay, just look.

Step 6: You will see many colors and lights flashing through your inner vision. Is this magic or some astral plane? No. It is a chemical reaction and your eyes adjusting to the dark.

Step 7: Eventually these lights and shapes will fade away and you will be left with a fairly energetic "black" screen before you. Wait for it!

Step 8: Now, here it is kidos...think of something! A color, a fruit or vegetable, a toy, your favorite part of the opposite's sex's anatomy, ANYTHING! The whole thing to remember is to NOT force it. Just think: apple. And then LET the apple appear before your field of vision. The color and vividness should be exactly equal to the color and shapes you saw while your eyes were trying to adjust.

There is no step 9!

It looks too easy right? Do it. It is easier than what you think AND more potent than you might guess. Once you know how to do it, it is way easy to accomplish it again without doing the first two steps.

So...what now? Making your skrying ability accurate is what now.

1. Take a deck of cards. Take one out and skry to discover what card it is. This is the hardest so you may want to try this one last.
2. Make four images on note cards. Draw a mean face in red, a happy face in yellow or green, a sad face in blue, and finally a normal black and white face with no emotion. With each card you draw try and feel the emotion and color is shining that color from the card. Now skry each card at random until you get it perfect.
3. If you have a pre-planned route to work or activity you do every day then skry that (Not while

doing the activity, later on during your daily "skrying fun time"). Try and focus on every detail you can remember. Go through those activities in real life with an eye for detail to use in your skrying. Try and be as perfect as possible. DO NOT FORCE IT!

4. If you can master all of those then start working on power-ball numbers. This is the one I'm on.

#### Fun things to do with your new skill

Choose an image or a symbol that interests you. Begin skrying and visualize this symbol for a few minutes. Do not consciously think about it or influence it other than keeping the symbol in your vision. After several minutes you should feel very relaxed and deeper into a trance. Let go of the image. Do not force anything to come just let whatever comes be. Let this go for several minutes. Record results and impressions you got.

After the above has been done several times try asking questions in this state and wait for answers to appear. Take all answers as inner truths which are subjective. At no time push your subjective visions on the reality of others (that's what magic is for!). These exercises are then excellent for learning about yourself and your inner reality than they are for outer truth, although correspondences may occur depending on your advancement.

If ever you could not finish a dream, or would like to more deeply explore a dream you had simply recall the dream while skrying and you will be able to interact with the aspects of self within that dream and the message it was trying to convey will become clearer.

When you can easily interact and understand symbols in dreams and within skrying as easily as you understand the meaning of a word, then communication with spirits will be capable and easy to do, similar to the way people communicate.

Remember:

It is easy!

Do not force it, think it and let it come on its own. This is the Kindergarten level of evocation!

Have fun with your new skill!



## 4.8 - Fate, Karma, Magic and Reincarnation

One of the big mysteries for many people is what happens to them after they die. Many people fear what awaits them, from the void to the unimaginable people philosophize and speculate. Sadly, few have the guts to actually go see what occurs, no not by killing themselves, by learning the secrets of magic and astral projection. By doing this you learn a great deal about the “afterlife.” For one of the last blogs on magic I write, I will tell you what is the last few things that will occur to you.

First off friends, let us look at magic real quick. We all know that by applying the imagination and the will we create change within the universe. Simple yet powerful idea. Now consider every fantasy you have, let us say that you are poor. You sit there hungry wishing, imagining, willing for food-wealth-riches-comforts. Understandably so by the way! You keep thinking to yourself about how you wish to be rich, day in and day out. Well, maybe in this life of rags you have no real opportunity to draw these riches to you, maybe your lazy and won't apply yourself or whatever. Then let us flash forward to death. Now that you are dead you will gravitate to a realm within the astral that fits your personal vibrations. However, you created a HUGE volt of desire for one thing “Riches.” The universe has been dying to release this charge and finally it can. So the pull of its charge eventually drags you down to be incarnated again. At which point you now live in a very wealthy lifestyle. You eat well, dress well, etc...however, for some reason you feel nervous about your wealth. You have to work very hard to keep wealthy and you feel just worn out. You begin to long for a simple life, one with less worries and cares, perfectly free. In your next life your poor again.

Now of course you may not go back and forth like a spiritual ping-pong battle, but the idea is the same. We build up these longings and desires for things that we put off into the future. This builds a potent force that will drag us into a certain incarnation to discharge all of that power and desire. That is why some stay here for so long, learning quite a bit—and in the end desiring little. Knowing this gives us power. Really construct a life that will be beneficial and good for you. Meditate and focus on the things that are truly edifying to your being. This is long-view magic, creating willful change for yourself in the future in another life. Alternatively, if you are an old soul, and feel you have learned your lessons in the school of life, you can always focus on the divine—the higher realms. Make sure your desires for the physical realm are banished! This is why the Buddhist has non-attachment. It is not so you will not have nice things, it that so you will not crave them so much you have to reincarnate for them again.

This is what karma is, it is cause and effect. You create causes and then the effect must discharge. That is why there are no judges on dark stormy clouds that punish; it is us just slowly learning from our choices, desires and experiences. The mind is eternal, at this very moment you are the sum of all your past lives, mistakes, glories, work and beliefs. We build on those from moment to moment. This is why we should live in the now. Not in the past nor in the future should we live. Experience yourself and reality at this very moment. Try to think the highest and the best thoughts. Those thoughts over time condense and gain momentum to create effects in your life. There is no punishment or reward, only you working the everyday magic of living.

This is the last blog that I will post here on magic. Thanks for reading and I hope you learned something or at least enjoyed reading them.

## 4.9 - Channels

In magic, one hears and reads a lot about the various forces that make up our universe. There are the elements, planets, spirits, angels, and gods. Then on top of these ideas, there is much talk of whether or not all of these forces are external and objective or internal and subjective. Lets face it, in magic one can read ten different books or speak to ten different magicians on the subject and walk away with ten different viewpoints. So, what is “real”? What is the point of magic? What is the goal of magic? How does one “do” magic?

One fairly consistent idea is that the universe is made up of various elements and forces. Another fairly consistent thought is that by meditation and focus upon these elements one can learn to master them, and therefore the universe. There is another consistent idea that by the will and imagination one can accomplish anything. So this is what we will use as our baseline or foundation.

In my various studies on how individuals and nations worked magic I have found that all of them thought that the universe can be portioned off into discreet elements and that by various methods of imagination and willpower one could work with these powers and that is what made one a magician. In my personal work I have found that depending on the degree one has worked with a spirit or force of nature one can easily work magic simply by imagining contact with that force, willing your desire and letting that force do what it is designed to do. It becomes quite easy the more one works with the energy. I have also found that the more one builds associations and meditates upon the energy the more potent and more quickly the results come.

Then we have the idea that man is a reflection of the universe to varying degrees. He/she has within them the same powers and energies that make up the universe, in varying degrees again. So, then it would seem after reflecting on this that all one has to do is increase the powers and energies within oneself—which would then allow one to create in the universe as they create in themselves (will and imagination). I have found this to be true as well. One considers the chakras and how they connect us to certain elements, planetary forces, gods, concepts and energies. This is all pretty basic and it seems that I may be orbiting the same idea repeatedly. This is only to make certain we are on the same page. In Hindu magic, western magic, eastern magic and on and on you see that if one builds a visualization and endows it with certain thoughts then it becomes quite powerful and active. This is true even when one is not consciously creating said visualization. Think of any invocation work. The initiate spends years learning about a god or spirit, likes and dislikes, powers and domains, symbolism and appearance before invoking. The more they have worked on the theory and ideation behind the god, the more potent the invocation. They speak as if that god watches over them, protects them, and looks out for them. You can see the same things in Hindu magic when one focuses on one of the elements. The classic idea of tummo or psychic heat is a great example. After long meditation on the element, the monk masters the force and can walk in the snow covered mountains without a stitch of cloth on their body. They believe the element protects them and is within them. One then begins to think of The Abramelin rite, or the tulpas of the Hindus. Through powerful concentration and focus one either draws forth or creates a potent being separate from oneself that can operate for ones guidance, protection and give one great power. But again only after a strong series of meditation and devotion to certain powers and forces that make up the universe. So with all of these ideas now fresh in your head let us really look at what makes one a powerful magician. What I see is this: The more one focuses and works with a certain power than the more that power flows through the magician. Let us take the elements for example. Let us pretend there are two magicians, one who continuously meditates and imagines the elements until he can feel them as physical powers and one who just studies the elements on a theoretical level and at best calls up or evokes various spirits of the elements to work his will. The first magician will be able to simply

desire what he/she wants with the thought of the element behind that goal the second will have to go through a lengthy conjuration and work with a spirit to get their will accomplished. So, who has the better mastery of the elements? The first obviously has opened the channels within their being to accommodate more of the elements into their will and imagination. They have made it a part of their being and essence. They simply imagine what they desire and will it to be and those forces set to work within them. Another example is pipes carrying water. The bigger the pipe is the more powerful the flow of water that will be able to flow through the pipe. Well, by meditation and focus on an element or power you are increasing the size of your pipes to accommodate more power. The idea that one can merge with a concept or idea through single pointed focus or Samadhi is what does this. This is the point of all that meditation, not to bore you or make you more "spiritual", it is to grant you tremendous power! By merging with only the four basic elements of the universe-fire, water, air and earth (YHVH) then one can control those elements and therefore the universe. How? Because one has become those elements and has made powerful channels in order to work the will. The protect you, guide you, watch over you because you are a part of them.

On a side note, this may be one of the few remaining blogs I write up. Looking back over my work I have pretty much covered nearly everything I have wanted to say, sometimes saying it several times in different ways. I may have one or maybe even two left in me but it is pretty close to the end for these things. In truth there is only so much one can say! I keep playing around with the idea of putting out a second revised edition to my first book, which friends suggest I should as well. It might happen. The last few projects I have tried writing up only seem to sputter out with me thinking, everything has been written, and all I am doing is either summarizing or saying it in a new way. I think about you guys and what I have written in these blogs and my books and think, "they are smart enough to get it, let them figure out with what has been written, other works and ideas their own unique path! That is what really matters!" Moreover, it is true. Take every work of magic ever written as only a sketch, inspiration. Until magic comes from you, your imagination, associations, beliefs and creativity, your just working someone else's magic. It will never be as potent and as true as the one you craft. It is like art, you can copy the masters all day long. Until you find your voice, your art, your vision then it is not art.

## 4.10 - New Grimoire and artwork

About two years ago, Jake Stratton-Kent posted a list of spirits on a magic board and asked if anyone wanted to evoke them. I decided that it would be fun and interesting to try out some newly published spirits! So, I conjured up one that caught my interest and spoke with him. Didiho was the spirits name. A very interesting spirit that I recently realized may have been the very catalyst for creating my glyph magic! I posted my results on the evocational group I was in along with an image of Didiho.

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Didiho-126415831>

Anyway, fast-forward until a few months ago and Jake requests the image for “The Grimoire of the Sixfold Star.” I gladly send him the image and my journal entry of the evocation. In payment I accept some books, (which is to me is far better than cash). I must say I am glad I did! These books from Haden Press are really great! Goetic Divination, LIBER PYRAMIDOS, Elelogap The Spirit of the Waters, and of course the Grimoire of the Sixfold Star in which my art work and journal entry appear in this fascinating new record of spirits. I am still looking through them and will probably read them several times each as each is packed with useful info and 0 fluffy-ness.

One interesting side note of personal interest. Two weeks ago my lovely wife ventured into New Orleans (I live 45 minutes away from the Big Easy) and ducked into an antique book shop to pick me up a gift. She got me Goethe's Faust in a beautiful hardcover. The really neat thing is that the front cover has a gold-engraved hexagram surrounded by a hexagon. Within and around these two symbols are numerous planetary and astrological glyphs. The VERY interesting thing is that within the center of this image lies a sigil, the same sigil that resides on the front cover of one of the books Jake sent me, the sigil is of Elelogap-The Spirit of the Waters! What an awesome synchronicity that is! A sure sign I need to call this spirit up.

Anyway go check Jakes Stratton-Kent's books, they provide much useful occult knowledge and are definitely worth the purchase. (Especially, The Grimoire of the Sixfold Star which has my art and journal entry in it!)

<http://www.hadeanpress.com>

## 4.11 - Magic Practice

I was talking to a good friend a couple weeks back and we got on the conversation of people trying out magic for the first time. We thought it was funny that many of these people will do one spell and for whatever reason have it not work, they then give up magic and say it is bogus. Just think about this for a second.

I was born with a natural talent for art, I am a better artist than some and much worse than many others. I was born with this talent and it took many years of drawing, painting, researching techniques, studying other artists, investing in books and supplies, making horrible art, crumpling tons of paper and every now and then coming up with something pretty cool. In many ways, I have done the same thing with magic!

I find it sad and humorous that people think they can pick up a grimoire or spellbook and \*bam\* they are sorcerer supreme or friggin' Merlin. When have you EVER done anything like that before? When have you been good or even mediocre at something just doing it one time and maybe reading a few books about it?

Go pick up a musical instrument, art supplies, start writing a novel or begin sculpting. How long will it take you to get even close to creating something? How long do you think it will take you to be considered a decent writer, musician, artist, and sculptor? Seriously! How many hours will you have to put in to get any return on your investment? Do you really think if you decided to be a body builder that you could just start power lifting two hundred pounds?

Sure, people have natural talents and every now and then, you find people who cast their first spell and produce amazing results, just like you may have a savant in any other field. You may not even be a savant; you may just have a good deal of natural talent at your disposal. Still, consider the difference between natural talent and harnessing and developing that talent into something truly amazing. Do you think it will all just happen or do you think it will take trial and error, effort and time?

## 4.12 – On 462

In several places, Bardon mentions that repeating a formula 462 times will cause an instantaneous physical result to be released from the volt of power that has built up. I found this proposition exciting if true. I decided to set aside most other magical propositions and tasks so I could focus all of my magical will and energy on a formula. I wanted something I think all magicians crave, a formula to manifest a thought-form to physical form. January 19th (notice the start of this project right after my evocation series) I began doing the repetitions.

Bardon gives no special instructions other than reciting the formula (and what that entails), but I also know that with formula magic the intention is important, otherwise the results will be generalized through the Kabbalist life and sphere. I created the intention that I would have to physically speak the formula for it to take any effect. I did not want to slip in a daydream and manifest something. Other than that, I simply repeated the formula, bridging the concepts together.

The first major effect I noticed is that whenever I went to sleep after reciting the formula I would dream about anything I may have thought about through out the day. As if each thought was drawn into the reality of the dream. This is not typical in my dream state; it is quite rare when I dream of

anything related to my waking life. When it does happen I can easily pick it out and why it is there.

Nearly a month in to practice I then started having dreams of merging with divinity and other divine experiences related to the formula. I took this as me bringing the akashic level into a near astral density. I also noticed that I attained things much easier just by considering the desire for a while, and what I wanted of the thing desired. Towards the end of the first month, I was doing twenty repetitions a day.

I decided that on 3-11-09 since there was a full moon to finish the reps. The last week or so I had only a few left and I returned to a slower pace, loading food and drink with the formula or doing a long meditation on one rep. only. I thought it symbolically potent to finish on the full moon. I did so and had an incredible dream that I will be using as a meditation very soon as it allowed merging with divinity in an interesting manner, as well as connecting the activity to manifestation.

I waited a day to test the effectiveness of the formula. That night I then thought of an object I wished to manifest enhancing the detail and color for a few seconds. I then pronounced the formula. Nothing. Well, I say nothing...it produced a very strong astral condensation that lasted until banished. I have tried it with a few other things, simply projecting a mental form and then using the formula. Each time it produces a strong astral image that no longer requires me to hold it in my mind or try to keep the details formed.

In conclusion, it probably requires many more repetitions to produce the desired effect. However, I was only curious as to whether or not 462 repetitions had some magical impact or if it was the imagination and effort of the magicians who did the repetitions. I was pretty sure it was the latter but one does not know until one tries.

I have made rituals in the past that have been much stronger than this formula in a day or two with ease, although it took a strong effort of will-imagination-and emotion. I now plan to move to the final experiment I plan on working using the Bardon system which I think will take more time than two months and seven days, but who is to say? Wish me luck until then!

## 4.13 - The Art of Talismans

The magical use of talismans is possibly one of the oldest magics humanity has practiced. On cave walls thousands of years before civilization man-kind painted haunting images of wildlife in the deepest darkest portions of their caves. Not for any aesthetic pleasure were these images made, they were made way to deep in the cave, away from the clan. These images were utilized it seems for initiation, training and securing the success of the hunt. We make talismans for what is needed, wanted and what we crave. By, having the image it makes it a possession we control. This is the essence of talisman magic.

Over time talisman magic refined itself, as we learned the movement of the stars and realized certain events occurred in relationship to the objects moving through the heavens we realized that by linking the talismans we made to the heavenly powers they attained even greater power. The magical grimoire The Picatrix even explains that simply creating the image at the right time is enough to charge the image! Much like how being born on a certain year, month, day and hour effects your horoscope.

That is really the basic idea of talisman magic within those two paragraphs. I will now describe my technique for making a talisman.

First, I decide on the need. I always break it down to the most essential nature of the need. You might start out thinking, I want a lover who looks a certain way, acts a certain way and will love me a certain way. This cuts out any creative and imaginative power. You want to make a talisman of LOVE, just love. Let all the powers within you and above you come together and bring you a result that is best.

Once I have the essential desire I then come up with the appropriate symbols to use. Think of the desire. Let your mind wander and be creative, allow images only come to mind that come to you when you consider the idea love. In many ways this is like playing pictionary with yourself. If you were trying to make your mind guess LOVE what would the images used be? This is your chance to sneak in some specifics. Think about your desired lover, what simple symbol would make that idea \*pop\* into mind and let it flower with the various ideas you associate with your perfect lover.

Now find the divine names and spirits associated with that idea that you will call in order to bless your talisman. I will use a godname, archangel, angel and then a spirit.

Now that you have the images that will be used it is time to create the physical talisman. It can be made from paper, clay, canvas, stone, metal, whatever you are capable of. Anything portable and which can retain an image is perfect. Do a banishing with the objects being used and then bless them by raising energy, focusing on the divine and loading the items with that energy.

If you decide to time your creation with an astrological timing that is totally fine, experiment and see if it works for you. Personally, I rarely do so. I mean RARELY, at best I will use the moon cycles. I personally feel that once you are aligned with the universe through magical training then you will be inspired to make the talisman at the right time. I feel it like a strong urge to do it \*now\* or when I

wake up I feel the urge build all day until that night. Just go with what feels natural.

Prepare for your magic as usual, when ready spend several minutes focusing on the emotion behind the talisman. For love you want to fill your soul with the feeling, thoughts and vibration of love, as if you are filled with the love you desire. Take your time and really experience the energy as a real force. Now take out the talisman and create it. With each line infuse the image with the feeling. When completed place the talisman away from you on your altar. Now with the following steps you must imagine the beings and images called as massive and radiating power. The bigger and brighter the better. Now vibrate the name of the god associated with the idea. Imagine the god appearing before you in as much of its glory you can muster in your mind. Ask the god to bless the talisman in your own fashion, I speak to them as a honored guest or friend I deeply respect. Explain your need and then imagine the god blessing the talisman, let your imagination do the work. Now call the angel and repeat the same. Then the angel, and then the spirit. Finally, imagine each of the symbols you came up with earlier and see them condense down in size but grow in power until it infuses the talisman.

The talisman is now born. Just as you were born and need to be raised, so does the talisman. Imagine the spirit and soul of the talisman within the object. Let your imagination show it to you, do not force it, just will to experience it and allow it to happen. Once you have this, speak to the talisman and tell it your situation and what you need from it. Explain that upon the success of the talisman you will release it from the object and destroy the talisman.

If you want a permanent talisman that is fine, just be sure to state that upon the destruction of the object the spirit of the talisman is released and will return to the Universe.

Treat the talisman with respect as if it were living, carry it with you and upon the success of the object give it thanks and imagine it is released. Do a banishing and give thanks to the spirits, angels and gods that aided you. After destroy the talisman.

The end!



## 4.14 - Defense Against the Dark Arts

Yet another question inspired a blog, this one was "how do I keep a astral traveler who means me ill from entering my home." We, will cover this and also how one can protect themselves from negative magic and psychic forces.

For standard protection of the home a simple meditation is a good start. Begin doing a banishing and then entering a meditation and raising power inside your home, preferably the center. Now imagine a great dome being created all around the home. See it like a force field or some thick plexi glass. Command that this sphere stays in place at all times and can withstand any negative force. Only the things you invite in can enter. Now, let your imagination run wild! See missiles, tanks, men with guns, swords and bombs assailing your dome, and the dome reflects all of these attacks back. Nothing can enter! Now just for good measure imagine a friend or loved one easily passing through the dome without issue. Now, push all of the raised energy out and \*\*\*feel\*\*\* this dome all about your home. Repeat once a month for several months and this will prevent all negative force from coming near your home.

Next we take care of security within the home. The more the better, so lets look at options. First you can use the runes. Thurisaz the rune symbolic of Thor's Hammer is excellent for defense and for taking a good proactive attack on any force needing a good ass-kicking. Go to each door in your home and on the top beam above the door take some spittle or blood and draw Thurisaz. See it glowing a bright red as you chant the name Thurisaz. Again let the imagination run wild, see the rune glowing brightly, seething with power. Let the keywords of the rune inspire your imagination. You can imagine giants holding watch in front of the door, and any who approach with evil intent become prey for them. You can imagine that enemies coming to your door will be struck down from a bright bolt of lightning to the stomach (psychic center most common for feeling especially for astral travelers). Or you can just see a common defense of a giant sized rune preventing passage through your door. To be cautious do the rune on each window as well.

Another method to employ is the 4 archangels of the quarters. Simply enough after doing a banishing rite ask each archangel to defend you and your living space. See them turn from facing you and step to the four corners of the house each holding their elemental weapons out blasting any evil that would try to enter.

Personal totems put in or around the house are good too and if you like can look like decorations if you find statues appropriate. Gargoyles or even toy solders can be used. First purify the object, raise energy and bless the statue with divine light. Then build up the feeling within yourself of security, safety and comfort. Also, drink a cup of coffee or two, and add alertness. Take the raised energy and fill the object until it is bright like a mini sun. See the light condense down and cool into the figure, imagine it living and moving. In your mind imagine how you would feel if this statue really did come to life! (A potent key to magic, many people call spirits and angels but never consider how they would react if the spirit, angel or god showed, start feeling it and over time you may be surprised!)Once the statue is moving and active in your imagination, speak to it, tell it it was created by you through the power of divinity. It has the goal of watching over you and this home from any evil or harmful force or person. Also command it that if it ever does not perform its task it will be instantly destroyed, if you ever pass away it too shall return to the divine power it was created from, and if the home ever ceases to be it too shall cease to be.

A tantric dream magic technique is imagining before bed Dakinis descending from the heavens and whispering soothing music and magical secrets to you. Over time this not only develop the imagination, ensures good inspired dreams, raises your personal vibration and vibration of your home. Magicians can use this idea and get creative. Imagine thousands of angels descending from heaven and taking up every wall of the house, each on watch and there to raise the vibration of the home and to prevent all evil from coming near.

Now we have covered protection for the home, let us see what can be done to protect magical attacks, conscious or unconscious from others. Daily banishing and energy raising goes a long way to prevent such attacks from latching on. But for those in a situation that may call for a little extra there are a few methods. One is two imagine the dome like you did for your home but this time imagine a orb all around your body doing the same. The exercise is the same, just keep the sphere closer to you and be sure to energize the the areas around the back, bottom, and top. These areas are sometimes not focused on. The archangel and dakini method are also excellent, just imagine the four archangels as body guards around you, holding shields of their element. The angel method is just as good, imagining you have a personal army of angels surrounding you at all times. Just make sure that each time you do the meditation you will them to be their at all times even when you are not consciously thinking of them. If done several times for several weeks in the usual places you go to then this will help set up unconscious cues to recharge the work.

Imagining a simple cloak or even shields floating around you can do the same job with less implied intelligence though.

Magical items such as rings or amulets can do the job of personal protection. Just banish and cleanse the item, then enter a meditation. Raise energy until you feel like you cannot draw any more in. Imagine the feeling and idea you want to instill within the object. Fill your being with this ideal. If protection imagine yourself all in armour surrounded by a powerful army, and feeling untouchable and invincible. Now take this energy and feeling and condense it all down into the item until the force is able to be felt. Repeat a few times until you think maybe you have put too much. Each time you charge it you should command that every day the item will grow in power and that anyone who wears the ring will benefit from its magic.

Lastly, I recommend choosing a word of power or divine name you associate with the highest or most potent that is easy to say. Like Eheieh. Spend an entire month using this word like a mantra each time you chant it, imagine a bright blast of divine light blasting away any evil force. Know that if ever assailed by any evil force you will like a knee jerk reaction call out this word and its power will blast evil away. Trust me, this came in handy one day.

## 4.15 - Mental and Astral Projection

Hello again readers! I had a comment asking about mental and astral projection and decided to write up a blog for it. Let me start by saying I never came to astral projection easy, in fact it was the first magical work I ever attempted when I was younger. This was due in large part from a story my father told me. He was in college and had a friend that was practicing astral projection. This being the late 60's I am sure the idea was passed around like transcendental meditation and a joint at a party. So, this friend of my father's was practicing and after practice one day he got up from his bed, walked to the fridge to get a glass of milk and his hand went through the door handle. He turns to see his body lying there on the bed, snap right back into the body. He told my father he never practiced again, it freaked him out way too bad. I was 12 when I heard this tale, and my reaction was "That is cool!" A story designed to steer me away from all things occult actually got me excited to start. I won't even mention what his quiji board stories stirred in me!

We will begin, as we should with the practices that lead to full on astral projection. First relaxation! It is so key to be so relaxed that the body literally falls asleep while the mind is fully awake. The more focus one has on the physical body the less can be freed up to slip its meaty bonds. I recommend stretching first until loose. Then after take each muscle group starting with the toes all the way up to the scalp, one section at a time and tighten that muscle group, hold for a few seconds then release. This will release tensions hidden in the muscles. After each muscle group has been tightened and released then take a deep breath and tighten yourself into a tight ball, arms pulling in your shins to your chest, hold for 10 seconds or so and release with a deep sigh of relief. Do this maybe 3 times. You should feel a sense of freedom, relaxation and an openness. Let this feeling wash over you feeling every part of your body. Now, imagine a golden warm light gently flowing from above your feet into your toes, feel this golden light warm and sooth every cell in your body, let it flow upwards, higher with every breath, up to your scalp. Now, draw in a deep breath filling your diaphragm and hold it, usually 5 seconds is good, then release the entire breath. Hold your lungs empty. This should be done 3 times as well. Relaxation has \*begun\*.

Once you can easily enter a relaxed state it is time to build up and raise your energy state. This can be done very easily with the middle pillar exercise or some altered version to your liking. I have such a version that works with the chakras, divine names and archangels making the chakras and sphere of the tree of life as a unified system. There are several systems like that out there, feel free to borrow and be creative. What is key in the practice is two key things. FIRST: The drawing in, moving and experiencing of energy. You should see and feel the energies moving through your body in an energetic manner. When you can feel the energies rise and fall through you that means you are doing it properly. The exercise also develops the two key powers of magic: imagination and will. SECOND: The vibration and invocation of divine names. As we will see later this is very important in astral projection and really magic in general. By drawing in those higher vibrations and making your energy systems harmonize with them it allows the mental and astral vibrations to rise and therefore go beyond the physical. So, start working on the middle pillar rite or some variation until you can work it easily and experience the energies. Then you are ready to move forward.

You are relaxed, you are filled with the right energy and vibration, it is time to project. Baby steps though! First is mental projection. Which is actually and surprisingly easy! You do it all the time in an unfocused and dimmer manner, called day dreaming. This is you sending a part of your mental

material out into the mental realms and experiencing those possibilities. Typically, it is heavy laden with projection and fantasy though. The above practices will hone the mind so it can more fully leave the boundaries of the body set by your programming (Take several minutes and feel yourself become the seat you are sitting on, feel the weight of it on the floor and spread out your feeling to its dimensions, after a few moments you feel as if you and the seat are one, this is the mental body stretching out (and some of the astral body) with practice you can hold galaxies in your palm.) Once you have relaxed and raised your energy, focus on your bodies form. Feel your boundaries imposed by flesh. If you have done the energy work properly you should feel energy surrounding your body like radiation. With each in breath feel the energy grow and each out breath feel it contract. Do this until your mind is solely focused on the energy and not the body. Now, \*\*\*\*feel\*\*\*\* and will the energy of your hand to move, raise, wiggle its fingers. Daydream this but now with more clarity and power. Imagine-daydream moving your limbs, then getting up, then standing and looking about. Don't try escaping from your body, just daydream. When you daydream do you try and will yourself out of your head? Nope, you have trained yourself not to do that and just flow out naturally, do this now except in a much more profound manner. There will still be a residue experience of being in your head if you think on it, but the more you daydream-imagine that you are standing up in your room looking around the better.

Keep practicing the above for several months until proficient, stay in your immediate area, training your mind to stay put, stay steady and not pop from the moon to a super models bedroom to some movie you saw and so on. Keep steady, go about your living space picking things up, studying your environment and home. Work with your ritual tools, practice magic, chant a divine name. Keep at it! You may notice that some projections are very vivid and feel almost like you are out of your body. Thats a good sign, when you have several of those that means you are ready to move on.

Astral projection is to mental travel as is eating a meal is to imagining to eat one. There is no "I think I may have astrally projected!" It is a certain thing, in fact the astral is MORE vivid then the physical, red is RED, emotions are things and everything is just wow worthy. How many times have you seen a cat? My wife astrally projected a few years back by a guided meditation I did, she still talks about seeing a cat during the projection. Imagine talking about seeing a cat, just a cat. Thats how vivid and wowing astral projection is. So, how can we get you there? The real secret to astral projection is making an astral body to place your consciousness in. More on this mystery later. For you to astrally project you will take the base energies of your soul, raise them up with light energy from the divine and the blending of divine and soul energy creates a body for you to use.

Start as if you are mentally projecting, by relaxing and middle pillar work. Now using a divine name (My best projections were from chanting all 10 of the divine names in descending order of the tree of life and then all the archangels in ascending order ala Poke Runyon or through kabbalistic letters)vibrate the name several times until a trance come on. Once you feel as if your body is fading from consciousness focus on the third eye or crown, I prefer the third eye honestly because when its time to astrally project you will begin to \*see\* the room through it and it is a good sign post for being ready to exit. Now, with each in breath draw it what will seem to your imagination thick liquid white light, keep breathing it into you, filing your body. When done right your body will actually seem lit up in your mind. Keep drawing it in until it seems the room can be seen from behind your eyelids. When this happens check two things, one is that your do not feel your physical form and second you feel as if you have a new lighter body, made from pure white light. When this state is reached try and really feel this body, as if you are light and you can feel through it, hear through it, taste with it and

experience the world through it. When this seems like a reality do not force, do not roll out, do not strain. Just be out. I know that seems a cop out in directions or overly Zen, but the mere idea of out will send you out if focused and wanted. Honestly, the first time I popped out all I had to do was look at a point and zoom I was there! I bounced around the room like a pinball for a bit until I literally willed myself to slow down and focus. Repeat the things you did in mental projection but now in astral projection. When done with that, explore! Go where you like, just keep some divine symbols and names handy for safety. After you are done return to your body by willing just as you did when you left it. Move the physical (may take a second, like moving a limb when it falls asleep) and re-establish control of the body.

The secret of the astral body: I believe we all have a mind and soul. I do not believe we all have an astral body. In studying magic, alchemy, religion, and other sources as well as experience, I think we make an astral body. If one studies enough alchemy in the magical sense and not the lead into gold sense one will see what is talked about is the soul being transformed from a base material to a higher material. By purification and work the mind and soul are united in the great work. This creates what is called the Lunar body. Through greater purification and work the solar body is achieved. This is a powerful and amazing thing, truly the philosophers stone made. There is one more step though, the astral (star body). The lunar body is still effected by the moon phases and planets, the solar body the stars still hold sway, the astral body is a step above and is the hallmark of a true magus, unaffected by the magical and cosmic tides, a force of his own...or her own. This may have little to do with leaving the body for an amazing experience or learning magical secrets. But, I think eventually, if you persist in the work you too may come to see what I am saying here. Essentially though, to project the soul one creates a temporary lunar body that will be reincorporated back into the body after the magical work is done.

One final thought for you. If you have not projected yet, keep at it. With dedication and the above material it can be done. Trust me, I spent over ten years trying every sort of method with very little success. When I did pop out, every bit of work is worth it. At that moment you change from being someone who thinks their is another world of magic, spiritual life, spirits and mythical beings...to one who know lives in that world along side this world. Hope to see you there!

## 4.16 - Magical Experiments and Exercises

We come to the final Magical Clinic in which we discuss some experiments and exercises that will hopefully make your magic more effective, creative and fun. I will also provide a healing meditation exercise that will train you into becoming healthier and also providing you the skill to energetically heal others.

For me, magic is like a science. I love to experiment, test and come up with new hypothesis and theories on magic and continue to refine and perfect my art through such work. I do this based on my personal disposition, curiosity and my drive to discover the truths in this life. It is my belief that there are two types of mages. One type is the cookie cutter mage, they take spells from various books and repeat them verbatim without much experiment or trial and error. They do this from fear of failure in their magic because they lack the experience and confidence that many successful workings provide. I believe in time though with enough success this type develops into the second, the experimenter. They know what has worked in the past, they have a developed personal repertoire, their symbol systems and programming are developed and they like to see if they change one thing or another how will that effect the spell they do for greater success or for pure knowledge. These are the ones that when confronted with failure do not lament but go "Ah-ha! Must have been X! Let me experiment further!" So without further putting off, lets get to a few magical experiments based off the 7 planets and four elements.

### **Saturn**

Saturn is a dark and forboding sphere for many a worker, especially western magicians. This is due to the fact that Saturn is all about limitation, death, the mysterious, the veil of eternity, disease and containment. But these concepts are a needed part of life. Without putrification the world would be filled with carcasses never decaying, without death we would all choke on the immortal vast sea of insects that outnumber humanity, and without limitation every explosion would go on and on for eternity and nothing would solidify and reality as we know it could not be. We as mages need to find a use for Saturns influence. The experiment we will perform with Saturn is connecting to its power and then sending that force to work on an aspect in our life that needs to rot, decay and or be completely limited. We should all know some aspect within ourselves or menacing our lives which would we would like to remove.

To connect to the force of Saturn enter a quiet meditation and focus your mind for several minutes on the idea of death, decay, endings, depression, loss and darkness. Your mood should become somber and stark as you ponder how your body, the world, and all of creation will eventually grow cold, wither and end. When you reach this mental state it is now time to bring it into the emotional or astral/personal realm. Recall memories of death, times where you failed, sickness, personal loss, sadness, and dark moods. Set your minds eye on these feelings and images until they are clear, ask your soul for a proper symbol for this energy, a telesma that contains all the force of Saturn. Give yourself some time to experience this image honestly. Record it in your journal and for the rest of the day do some happy, life affirming activities and make sure you take a good bath to wash the body and soul of all negative influences. A few days later enter into a meditation again, this time seeing in your minds eye what aspect of your life you seek to remove or limit. Focus on it and see every possible facet of this influence and how it effects you. Now, call up your telesma, your image representing Saturn, speak to the image directly, telling it the task and make sure you give it the

terms in which it will cease on having completed the work. Once completed see the image projected into the very core of the situation you wish to end, see the situation become dull, darkened, begin to rot and wither away from the powerful *telesma* you projected. Watch it fade and recede into the distance to be forgotten. Record in your journal what took place. Leave a reminder in a calendar or some easy found note to review the situation in a month to see your results, record results as well in your journal.

### **Jupiter**

Jupiter holds sway over abundance, the laws of magic and the universe, royalty, popularity, grandness, success, favor it is home to the *demiurge*, or the creative masculine divinity popular in western religions. For this working lets experiment with mantras. Before beginning take inventory of the following items, rate them 1-5, 1 being hardly at all and 5 being a great amount. Popularity, success, achievement, favor from superiors, luck, connection to divinity, money, managing others. Now make a separate inventory and scale at what level you want those aspects to be at. Give it a week or two to forget the list and then begin the work. Jupiter has as its base number 4. So anything relating to 4 connects to Jupiter. So for the next four days you will repeat the following divine and angelic names each four times a session, for four sessions a day spaced throughout the day. BETHOR, SACHIAL, TZADQIAL, AL. For mantra work you want to connect with the idea of Jupiter first, do this by imagining a royal gem of exquisite sapphire blue, it is very large and cut to perfection. Take a deep breath and vibrate the name, this is done like a very long chant like a monk would do. Imagine the vibration resounds through the entire universe, that every particle of creation feels your vibration. Now imagine the Sapphire grows in accord to your call. At the very end of the four days the sapphire is as large as creation and you are now within it. Spend several minutes feeling this force and becoming one with its power. write down any dreams, visions or thoughts that come to you. You could just think of a new invention, a great idea for a book or new business or some way to be more successful at work! After a month has passed retake your inventory again without looking at the previous one. How do you score now?

### **Mars**

Mars is about strength, vitality, courage, power, might and dominance. My idea is to make a fetish or talisman that will incorporate those powers so when you need a boost you can call upon the force locked within. This one is relatively easy as well. Find an iron nail, (Iron being the metal of Mars) or similar sharp, powerful item made of iron. It could even be a sword! Now, first take a day or two and rent a bunch of war, combat or hero movies. Watch them back to back. Eat some steak, drink some beer, roll some tobacco and smoke it (Crowley famously added tobacco as the herb for Mars being that so many construction workers smoked it) now go out and do some physical activities in the sun, build something, break something (nothing illegal) build a bonfire, buy a Three Wolf Moon shirt and wear it! Get mean, get strong, get aggressive! Now at the end of this man fest (ladies feel free to do this too, men, you will get yours when we get to Venus!) grab your iron utensil that will serve to hold the charge in your dominant hand. Begin to make a low growl, imagine yourself as a burly beast, review all that you have done the past few days, the energy and power you felt, the strength you felt. Try and experience this force as a tangible energy floating within you, like a fire or millions of sparks burning bright and hot. With your focus and imagination move that flow through your body, down into the iron. Feel the iron in your mind come alive, get hot and active. Command that day by day the power residing within this iron will grow and become stronger, harnessing the power of Mars like a magnet. Now, see an immense warrior, some heroic lord or great action hero standing above you, hundreds of feet tall and ferocious! Hold the item out before them and see this being slowly

condense down into it, the power they exude stays the same only in size do the shrink. See them within the item, bursting with power. Know that as long as this item exists, any who hold it will be energized and made mighty by its touch! Put it away, wrap it in silk if possible (the color red or blood red is best) and next time you feel down in the dumps or lethargic go get a energetic boost from your talisman!

### **Sun**

Since the Sun is about life, healing, and the true self I figured this would be a good healing exercise. Go to a garden, or park. Any place you can be around plants and trees. Observe the plants and natural things and their orientation to the Sun. Sit, and watch how they absorb all the life giving rays from sunlight. Now in your imagination, become as they are. A great tree, soaking in solar life and energy. Feel the sunlight enter your veins, charging each cell and organ. Keep going until you yourself have become like a brilliant Sun and each cell is alight with life. Gently rise from this meditation, feeling your unity with living nature, keep the visualization up as you head home. As you do try seeing and feeling the life force of people and animals all around you, the vitality in the air we breathe. By the time you arrive home all you should be thinking and feeling is life. Now sit in the center of your living room or living quarters and radiate all of the life into the room. Imagine that the vast majority of the force you collected now fills the room like an ocean of sunlight. Know that any who enter the room will feel this beautiful healing light and be comforted and healed here. You want to push all the energy collected into the room and almost feel the room vibrating and alive, know that as long as you live here the room will be filled with this life energy and replenish naturally from the universal source, transforming all that enter and reside here. Give it a few days and record any differences you notice in that room or changes to people or animals now that you did this.

### **Venus**

Venus is the sphere of beauty, luxury, procreation, growth and desire. I decided an ordinary love spell or sex spell is just too blasie...so how about the best love/sex spell ever????!! First, you need to get in touch with romance, beauty and harmony. Read lovers poetry, a romance novel, go visit a museum and look at luxurious art and creations. Fall in love with everything you see and experience as if you have taken ecstasy. Touch sensuous fabrics, watch romance movies and porn one after the other. Get hot! But do not release!!! You want to be nearly overcome with passion, beauty and feeling. Once you have reached this heightened state, enter a meditation. Imagine the goddess of love, Aphrodite, Venus, or your ideal lover (no one you personally know or even a living person although you can take features from such people) and know that they are a symbol of the divine's love for all creation and yourself. Take all of that emotion you have and confess your love for divinity, for the beauty and passion you experienced and built was divinity, stop thinking divinity is some old guy in a white robe, it is ALL things! Empty yourself of all passion and love, giving it totally to this divine symbol. Now it is a law of nature that creation abhors a vacuum. That's why dogs and cats run from them...wait. Now, once you are completely void of the energy and passion, all of it belongs now to divinity, imagine divinity must now fill this vacuum. With a sacred and loving kiss she blesses you. Feel complete satisfaction and peace. Return gently from this holy exchange. See the very essence of love in all things, but for you your true love is divine. See sparks of divinity in all creatures and creation itself. Now, get ready for people to take notice!

### **Mercury**

Mercury is all about insight, messages, knowledge, learning and education. Since this is the case I figured sigil magic would be perfect to work with here. First, go to a library or bookstore or three.



Look around, smell the sweet smell of books and information being shared. If possible visit a university or college. Walk around and feel the difference of energy here compared to other places. Once you are in the mood for knowledge, think about some subject you would like to learn about, get insight into or need inspiration in...a message from the gods if you will. Take out several sheets of paper and write down "It is my will to know x" or some similar command in the affirmative. Draw some of the symbols of Mercury and the astrological glyph for Mercury. Taking the command and the symbols as your focus start doodling. Just whatever pops in your mind to draw as you look at your command and symbols. After you fill the page examine the page and choose 8 or so images or little glyphs your mind finds appealing. Take those and bring them to the next page. Sit and stare at those images for several minutes then close your eyes. Slowly imagine that you are in a vast library and art gallery. Spend a few moments there walking around and enjoying the setting. Then imagine Hermes appears to you, allow him to fully manifest to you and take him all in, every detail. Ask him to help inspire you in the way you requested and then allow him to either guide you to a book or image representing the request. Take in the idea of the image or book which holds a symbol and give thanks to Hermes. Now awaken from the meditation and draw the image or symbol on another paper. Take this paper and place it under your pillow. Now for eight days before going to sleep look upon the image and do not think of the desire, push it out of your mind. Keep looking at the image and then go to sleep thinking of it in your minds eye. On what would be the morning of the ninth day, take the paper, give thanks to the force behind the image and release it to do its work. See the image float off the paper and away from you. Now burn the paper to ash and sprinkle the ash near a bookstore, library or university you visited. The results will come to you typically in finding someone who out of the blue discusses your interest, you get led to a book or group of people with that knowledge, a dream or inspiration occurs to you or some similar event.

### **Moon**

The moon is about the soul or unconscious mind, symbols, dreams and nature magic. For this sphere lets create a symbolic dialouge with the soul for easier communication and magic work. First think of something you would like to experience or have happen. Review all aspects of the desire and allow some time for a symbol to represent the desire to appear to you. Do not judge or doubt, simply ponder the desire, be open to recieve a symbol, allow it to come and give thanks to the soul for helping. Now, wait for the New Moon to come. The night it shows, go outside and spend several minutes basking in its light, feeling the pull it exerts on the planet, on the soul, the tides and just experience what mankind has worshipped as a goddess for aeons. When you feel this energy recall the symbol for your desire. Imagine the symbol resides in your genital chakra, feel the tingle of the energy there, now let it rise up, through each chakra until it rises out of the crown, gently floats up into the center of the moon. Feel a release of energy as you impregnate the slip of a girl moon. Give thanks and love towards the Moon, pay homage to her beauty. Now, each night there after go out, seeing her lovely form grow with your desire in symbol form. See her radiant and shining. On the last night of the full moon give her one last time your love and appreciation for carrying your desire and wish, thank her as you would a lover carrying your child. That night lay in bed and see gliding down the dark blue rays of moonlight your symbol filled with the power of the moon. It fills your being and aura with its light and power, now let yourself fall asleep knowing that its power will sink down into your soul. Results should manifest by the next moon cycle.

### **The four elements.**

This is a very fun exercise you can do to experiment with the power of the elements. Take four seeds from the same pack of seeds and put them in four separate pots. Those four pots should have the

symbols painted on them of the respective element, one for each pot. Each and every day besides tending to them physically you should imagine each being totally charged with its element. For the fire plant see the entire pot and plant a pillar of flame, for air a dense blue cloud that is almost about to float away it is so light, for water a solid white frozen block, for earth a dense golden stone. Keep doing this until they are fully grown. It is important you keep an accurate and perfect journal of growth times, development, color, conditions and any factor you can. It would be even better if the seeds chosen were ones that grew some edible plant or vegetable so once grown you could taste each and compare differences. Once completed repeat once more but this time add one plant for akasha, seeing a black-violet void surrounding the plant that within has no time and is immensely large and extremely small all at once. If so inclined repeat with the 7 planets.

### **Justin's super duper healing magic!**

For the last section (whew!) here is my healing technique.

step 1---check out the healing magic of the Sun I wrote on, this time though just focus on the pure light of the Sun, its radiance and purity. Lock this feeling and light in your mind.

step 2---during a full moon come into contact with the mystic light of the moon, sit and meditate with your eyes focused on the white radiance of the moon, not as a rock but as if it were a cool and beautiful sun. Imagine that this light fills you as did the Sun light, that every cell and organ is like a copy of that light. Lock this feeling in and make sure you can recall it in your imagination at will.

step 3---go out into a wooded area, forest or park where life is abundant. Spend time connecting and imagining that the energy of life enters you with every breath, fills your body like a sponge draws in water. Feel the life force grow within you, doubling every few minutes. Lock this feeling into your mind and be able to recall it at any moment.

step 4---wait for a day you feel happy, filled with peace and life is just going great. A really good day! When this day comes, take the energy of step one and fill your being. Make your body a sun as you did before. Now keeping that energy but adding the Moon energy to it, allow them to mix and slowly become one, neither overpowering the other, totally in balance and harmony. When this is done bring up the step 3 power of natural life force into the mix. Keep all three mixing and balancing into once harmonious light. Feel the joy within you, Sun, Moon, and Nature as all one perfectly blended light of lights. Be able to recall this energy at any time through will and imagination.

step 5---when you need to heal yourself or another imagine this light comes from outside and down into you if you need healing or from outside and directly into the patient if they need healing. You want to see in your imagination the aura almost triple with power and life. Command the light to stay with and heal completely any disorder or illness.

That is it!

## 4.17 - Why can't I heal myself?

So, I am borrowing a computer so I can post this new blog. This one is on why it is so difficult to heal yourself with magic. I have come across this problem a couple of times with magicians looking to heal themselves, really proficient mages at that. Even I have had this problem! So, what is the deal?

The main issue with this is the act of healing itself. Magical healing involves drawing in more vital force than the patient currently has and then filling them with the power along with the intention of life, health and balance. It requires a good deal of vital energy because the body needs this fuel to get back to an even level and it burns most of it up to get there. Depending on the patient's level it could demand quite a bit of power to do this. It also requires a magician that has been properly trained, balanced and has removed any negative thoughtforms. With any magic, if you have mental programs running in the background that are antithetical to the work then those programs slip into the magic and cause it to backfire. We will look at this in more depth in another blog.

So, now we have the basics as to how to heal, what is the problem with healing the self? The problem two fold and is this: If you are ill and try to heal yourself you will have a very hard time drawing in enough power to cover the deficiency, so it is like trying to cut your own hair, you just can't reach the spot. The other problem is actually easy to overcome with the right method. The program, if you are sick and trying to heal yourself then the program running in the background is "I am sick." so when you load the intention into the magical force that program slips in and continues to create illness rather than health. Just like trying to do magic for wealth, you are reaffirming poverty as you work towards wealth by the very act of doing the magic. What is needed is to reach a state where your energy reflects health or wealth, by synchronizing your sphere with the force of health your vibration will reproduce the state. An example is being depressed and just telling yourself to be happy while sitting in a dark gloomy place, not going to do it! Go watch some comedies, get out on a sunny day and enjoy nature! By placing yourself in that vibration you start to reflect that vibration.

I bet your hopes for being healed are now sort of dashed. But never fear! This is Justin's magic clinic! We will get this problem fixed right up! Step one: Time. What is required to heal yourself in magic is to over time raise your vibration to higher and higher levels (The Great Work) by doing this your health vibration increases over time so that the lower vibrations are transformed alchemically and no longer do you any harm. This can be done several ways. One is to take an organ at a time and raise its vibration as Bardon suggests in IHH. Later on through doing the same with the Kabbalistic letters as well. Evocation and meditation with angels and archangels also raises your vibrations and these beings reflect a state of perfection which sinks into your being over time as well. Chi kung and meditation in positive natural settings can help as well, this teaches you how to move energy properly and makes your energy system reach a natural and beautiful state.

If you follow the above advice you will notice that you will reach greater levels of health and vitality. Sadly though, some things will stick with you. They may get better but will be there for the long haul. An example is my knees. I am a Capricorn and have always have a bad knee and the other one is not so perfect either. Now over time with the above work I have noticed an amazing improvement but now and then it still acts up. Just part of living in the physical world is all. A counter example is my eyes. For the longest time I had poor vision, I was near sighted. I did months of vital force work on them, did the Bardon eye baths, filled them with light and just did good old fashioned magic

work on them. The eye doctor noticed a slight improvement. Still it was not a miracle heal. I kept on though. Then one day, we came into a few thousand dollars out of the blue. Besides putting it as a nice down payment on a car it occurred to me to get eye surgery. I did and now have even better than 20/20 vision. This is one of the ways magic works. You put the intention out and by natural means a solution presents itself. So, just because it seems that a solution presents itself that is totally mundane do not discount it.

That is all for now! Until Next time, good magic to you!

## 4.18 - What Next?

So, what is next in helping your magic grow and develop? There are several ways in which to develop and improve your magic. One is practicing your skills that make magic more potent, by working on the basics it brings more depth and potency. We will look at those methods which will help you do just that. Another tool which is necessary in my opinion is working on your personal programming which I will walk you through in depth. Lastly, we will look at finding your personal magic. Discovering your personal magic path is key in making you a potent mage because finding your own way will always be better than following another's. This is not to say using others work for inspiration and guidance is wrong, simply that discovering the magic that is unique to you is what will make you a true magician.

Practicing your skills and developing your talents as well as overcoming your deficiencies goes a long way in empowering your magic. The first things to work on that will aid you is developing your will and imagination. Willpower is developed in many ways. Challenging oneself, pushing your comfort zone is one of the easiest in working the will muscle. Some of the most obvious methods is deciding that when one is hungry or thirsty to wait a certain amount of time and not eating or drinking until then. Short fasts help with this as well. A fast for a day, drinking only water and taking a vitamin can really be powerful. Just make sure you do not strain or overwork yourself that day and you are in good health. Taking up a new asana and staying in it without moving is another time tested method of producing a powerful will. In fact I recall a Chinese legend that one of the most powerful mages stood motionless on a mountain peak for a year and gained his magical powers because of the amount of will it took to do such a thing. Now, one does not need to find a mountain peak to freeze and starve on for a year, legends are just exaggerated stories of something that may have occurred that can show us the way. What should be taken from the legend is that asanas practiced, especially in natural settings, once mastered can produce a tremendous willpower. Weightlifting and exercise programs work both the body and the will when you stick with them. Actually any challenge when it is consciously decided and stuck with until completion makes bold strides in a will development program.

Developing the imagination can be very enjoyable. Trying new things like reviewing art at a museum, reading books that are rich in imagery and make the mind produce fantasy are excellent. The real trick is discovering what makes your mind and soul get inspired. I have found that certain works of art really get my imagery going. I have several picture folders of artists and my own art work that are sectioned off by element and sphere. Before a working I review the art and images until I can close my eyes and I see the images running through my head easily. This usually takes just ten or twenty minutes of review. What is really important is that the imagery is rich and detailed. Here are a few sources to check out that I have found help me: The movies *Spirited Away*, *Howl's moving castle*, the art of Alex Grey, greek sculpture, cave paintings are simple yet evocative. Fractals can be an amazing source of imagery, Mandalas, stained glass, ornate churches, beautiful natural settings and then I have gone through the book *777* and added images related to the associations for the spheres and elements. Tarot cards are perfect for this, especially the *Thoth* deck. I have also found that a drive through different and scenic areas will fill the mind with very strong images and help produce clear and strong imaginations.

Next is developing the skills that can produce powerful manifestations. Working with the elements is key in this. The more skilled in drawing and calling the elements you are the better the results will

manifest. Start by spending several days to a few weeks on each element. First, spend time meditating on the various aspects of each element. Start with fire. A little later in this blog I will explain programming so instead of writing all of this twice I will just refer you to that section in doing the meditations on the elements. The next step is developing new and strong imprints and memories for the elements. This means for fire, seeking ways to directly experience heat and expansion. Light a candle and feel the warmth, see the light start from the initial spark to a gentle flame and how the light fills the room outwards from the flame. Next, build a bonfire in a safe location. Spend time feeling the heat, meditate on the power of the flames. Keep seeking out any experience in your life where you can find heat, fire, flame, warmth and light in your life and keep building these associations in connection to your programs related to fire. By building these memories, experiences and feelings and connecting them the programming of the element of fire you will produce a stronger thoughtform to be used in your magic. Essential to magic is the practice of thoughtforms, the clearer and more developed the thoughtform the more powerful the magic that comes from you will be. Do the same exercises for air, water, earth and akasha.

A very useful skill to develop in magic is vibrating words of power. Divine names, mantras and formulas can add dynamo like power to any magic. However, to get it to that level one needs to have a developed thoughtform and a clear channel to call that force. It is done simply enough by practice and meditation (programs). As a simple example we will use is the divine name YHVH. The word of power represents the four elements and creation itself. To make the formula work its magic for you one would need to first of all develop through study and meditation the ideas each one of the letters produces as well as the full meaning of the name. Now, the beauty of this name as an example is that if you have done the elemental studies in the previous paragraph these will further empower this divine name. You are taking the separate potent forces of the elements you worked on and adding them together as a single force of directed power. By connecting the associations of the elements to the study of the Hebrew letters and their in-depth meaning and then developing a connection to the divine name through study, meditation and chanting you create a empowered super thoughtform that acts as an immense battery to be used in attaining your desire. All that is left is the proper vibration of the name. You start slowly. First, vibrate the name after taking a deep breath and slowly intoning the formula. As you vibrate it imagine what the formula means, the power behind it and imagine the divine current vibrating through the entire universe. Keep repeating this process over and over, slowly at first but getting quicker and stronger with each repeat. The goal is to be able to feel the force come on full force with one vibration, as if all of creation for you is that one force, and that you are instantly one with that power. If you can bring this on with one vibration of a divine name or formula then you are ready to use it in magic work. Using it by vibrating it in the ritual usually three times at least will fill you and the rite with great power. Now, just imagine how powerful a ritual is when you use several formulas together such as the LBRP or Watchtower opening.

Another skill we will work on is personal power or vital force, mana called by some, chi by others. There are many methods for developing this force, Bardon has the exercises in which one draws the force in and builds up a sun like radiant force to be used. This is a very good training exercise to develop the ability in order to have a great channel of energy to be used. Any power raising exercise is good for vital power usage. Some use chanting rites, others the middle pillar or kundalini raising. Any method which is used again and again in which you draw in power to use for magic is just fine! Many magicians in the past would raise tremendous power and store that energy in wands, rings, charms and other such magical trinkets in order to save time and effort in their spells. Having several of such items filled to a glowing sun level of power will certainly aid you in your work as it did our magical forefathers.

We now look at magical programming.

I have brought this up before in previous blogs and that should tell you how very important I find it. It is very simple to work with and improve this aspect of your life. I use the term program and programming in the sense of our minds being like software packages on a computer. There are some programs that are automatically loaded on the hard drive, such as biological drives such as hunger, reflexes, reproduction and various other traits and forces that are too vast to speak of here. A study of evolutionary psychology will give you insight into what I speak as well as a better understanding of what makes you and everyone else do what they do. Those are the basic programs that we all start with, experience, childhood, schooling, relationships, friendships, movies and TV shows, books, beliefs, religions, pop culture and our likes and dislikes get built upon the bedrock of those biological drives and forces. Now these things affect us so profoundly in the way we act, engage others, the things we do and don't do that it is like water to fish. It isn't until we know about these programs that we see how much they make us do what we do. Like robots we follow these programs to the letter. Notice how in events that we have no precedent for we are dumbfounded, speechless and look around as if lost. Those moments are when we have no previous program to use and just like a robot we either shut down or walk in circles looking for guidance. Look at the victims of Hiroshima and the 9/11 attacks and you will see this in action. So, back to its use in magic. Now consider a love spell. Even if you just sit down and chant some divine goddesses name and ask simply for love a whole host of programs sneak into the spell to cause either success or complete failure. First before doing a rite consider what kind of love you want. Based on the type of love consider your past experiences, memories, expectations, dreams, fears, and what you really think about what you are doing and want. All of what you come up with is what will sneak into your spell. So, let's say that you think there is no such thing as true love or your thoughts on the opposite sex as a stereotype (not the bad connotation of stereotype, just the idea of women or men as a whole, you can catch these whenever you say things like "men are \_\_\_\_" or "all women are \_\_\_\_") even if you know many who do not fit that type that belief is in there as the basic code of your program and will be a part of the spell you cast. So say you are a lady who has the stereotype all men are cheating pigs, but you do a spell to find a nice guy who will treat you right. Well, you are loading up a potent thoughtform that has the bedrock ideas of human reproduction drives, then the stereotypes of all men are cheating pigs, then the frosting of what you seek. So, depending on how powerful the desire for a good guy would be it will either fall prey to the stronger stereotype, cancel itself out against the stereotype, find a OK guy who is a slight cheating pig, or a really good guy who might always cause you to worry he may cheat and is secretly a pig.

Now let us look at the programs for the elements. Take each element as I mentioned above and break them down to the ideals, feelings, traits, drives, motivations and so on that those elements represent to you. Imagine as if each element was a part of your personality, or like one of many multiple personalities. What if you had a fire personality, or an earth personality, separated from the rest and fully its own self. What would it think like, act like, what would motivate it, what does it enjoy, hate and love? If you do this for the elements and spheres you will understand not only what Bardon was trying to accomplish in the soul mirror work but what every magic system is trying to do in working with the elements and spheres and working alchemy. You take an aspect of yourself, know it (know thyself) develop it and make it a divine force. By doing each aspect and developing it into a divine force, the whole becomes divine. The ancient mindset was that any aspect of who you were WAS A GOD OR DIVINE FORCE! Your intellect was not some part of a brain, it WAS HERMES! Introduce yourself to all of your parts using the elements and spheres as a phone book. Mythology was an

ancient book of psychological forces, why they are the way they are and how to bring each to full health and ability. Magic is the method for perfecting the parts and then the whole. Work with each aspect through imagination, study, fantasy, in depth meditation and you will slowly make all of your programs potent forces in making magic work for you. As above, so below. By evoking and working with your personal "spirits" and getting them on your side you can then go into the macrocosm and get those spirits which are the templates for your inner spirits, and when the reflection meets the source it grows in power and makes a potent channel of magic. Tarot cards are another ancient source for finding, working with and developing the many programs within you. Each card shows an aspect of your personality that affects your magic. Know them well, work with them and make each your friend and spirit ally.

#### Personalizing your magic.

This is the key to making your magic great. It is different for everyone, I use images, art, tesmas, glyphs and evocation to work my spells. Each is highly developed by me and totally personal through years of working with them and my programming. A friend of mine is a musician, he uses movement, singing, chanting as well as years of musical singing and programming in his magic, and if I tried to use his method I would never get his results or he mine by using only my methods. Another man's suit may fit but it will never fit like a custom suit. What inspires you? What turns you on? what fascinates you? What makes you feel "witchy" as a friend of mine says when she feels the magical mood sweep over her. What are your talents and skills? By making magic personal and using your talents and skills in magic you slowly make magic yours. It will be different for each as it should be. Check out your horoscope for clues as well, I being a Capricorn follow constant goals and hardwork in my magic, always striving to be my best is a very key driving force in my work, others may be more intuitive and just naturally flow with the cosmic tides and forces of the cosmos. Look at family histories, my father was a pastor, went to seminary school and even studied kabbalah, is facinated with the unknown and mysterious, my grandmothers were natural healers and seers. Nearly all my family memebers were either teachers, artists, spiritual or had brushes with the unusual or even the occult. You may be following a long history before you. A.O. Spare followed his own magic and became famous for it, as did Crowley, Bardou, Merlin, and countless other famous mages. That is they key, that is the HGA, the guide and guru. Let go of all your fears and insecurities of having to follow another, seek magic from its source, within yourself. For every god in mythology that could create did it from themselves, they did not go find other creator gods and ask how, they formed it from their own might and mind.



## 4.19 - Magic has become a chore, what to do?

Like any relationship things start hot and heavy, you constantly pour attentions on the beloved, make time to spend with what fascinates you, and everything is roses and romance. Then, slowly something changes. You do not notice at first because it is still good, great even. But the fire is dimming, things are finding a routine. You sleep in instead waking up early to enjoy time with the one you love. You go out and have drinks instead of staying in and doing what you craved just a short time ago. Then after a few years you find it's a chore to even look at it, you make excuses, find other things to occupy your time but you know. Deep down you are just kind of tired of the routine, the monotony. I am of course talking about doing magic on a regular basis!

Look, it is a fact of life that life happens. Things are hot and heavy in the start, die off and then what? What to do when magic is laborious? Well, there is a magical formula called IAO that states it clearly. Isis- virginal, fresh, beautiful, magical, the summer heat! Apophis- death, dying, decay, loss, fear, endings, winter, sorrow. Osiris- Rebirth! Renewal! Spring! Resurrection! Everything flows into cycles, the seasons, plants, animals, humans, activities, everything, even magic. The magical formula IAO once it is established within the psyche allows the gentle flow from one state to another knowing that it is needed, required and in the end will make something old and worn out new again. Many fight this cycle, fearing change and transformation. Well friends, I have heard news, the harder you fight it the worse off! You see if you master the cycle you move easily through it and when Apophis comes for us in this incarnation of flesh those who fight will tremble and weep while those who know and work the cycle will smile knowing something grand awaits them. For help in working this cycle into your psyche check out the Banishing ritual of the Hexagram from the Order of The Golden Dawn.

So, in the meantime while you learn and research that ritual let us look at magic specifically and how we can stop magic from being such a chore. First off let us take a drastic measure and experiment, this will be fun! Have you ever sworn anything off? A lover? An addiction? A fascination? Just got sick of it and kicked it to the curb? What happened? Well like everyone else it comes back. That is just a fact of magic people, what we banish and forget will sweep back in. What is buried will rise again, what is forgotten will be recalled. You know it has happened before and if you know magical laws you will see it to be true, raise power, charge intent and release allowing the results to occur. Well friends you have been charging the meta-ritual of "MAGIC" for a few years now possibly and are tired of doing the pomp and rite. Let it go! That's right! Pack up your books, candles, tools, incense, silks, and journals; delete internet sites, stop reading, thinking and doing magic. Then live. Live your life as a normal person; anytime that goddess Isis calls for a midnight romp in a circle say "No! We are through!" persist and let it all go! Easy as a breakup.

Then you will find a new life, a life without magic or occultism. Just you, as you are. Now and then you will think of your old lover, put it behind and away from your thoughts. See yourself as a normal, everyday person. Learn who you are without mysticism, without the weird ideas, gods, angels, elementals, spirits, demons, sigils, magical alphabets, Kabbalah etc. Just be you as you have not been before. Learn new hobbies, watch shows you normally wouldn't to give them a try, read new books, histories, biographies. Just stay away from anything magic. No fantasy books on magic, no history of magic, no religion, mysticism or occult information. Just let it all go.

Why? Well the brain is a funny thing you see. Common sense would say that as long as you keep

studying and learning and focusing on something you will get great ideas and insights. Not true, the longer you stare at something the less you “see” it, it becomes background info, like a smell in your house you have become accustomed to and only after leaving for a few days and upon your return do you smell it again. Same with magic. When we are not thinking actively about a subject, our brains in the background start tidying up. They make connections and insights that you have no clue about. Imagine a whole academy of geniuses in the back of your skull awaiting you to just stop consciously thinking about something so they can get their hands on it and work on it. This whole time while doing magic you have unknowingly been holding back your inner guru from putting the pieces together and gifting you with untold brilliance. This works in daily life too, ever notice when you are trying to recall something you cannot but later when it is out of your mind it comes? Remember that...oh wait, never mind, forget that! Seriously! So, part of this magical break up is about letting the inner parts of your brain take all of the information you have been cramming into your skull about magic, sort it, annotate, highlight, collate, tighten up and weave together something amazing. And just like an ex who you have not seen again get ready because magic is about to come back, and it has been to the gym baby!

After a couple months or even a year break out the books, re-read a few favorites, look over your journals, and look for trends. Do some doodling while thinking about magic, start the romance up again. Let your personal insights bubble up from below like a secret geyser waiting to pop! Honestly you will be amazed at things you have read and missed, even if read a hundred times! Just wait till you get to your journals and realize potent insights into yourself and magic, and when you have a new direction and goals you want to work on you will be in love again!

Now, you can't keep an off again on again relationship with magic right? No, too many breakups are not good for any relationship. However, you may from time to time want to see other people. I have done the breakup method twice with incredible results but what I normally do is switch to another subject. I will have been studying Kabbalah and then jump to alchemy, then to yoga, elements, magical art, psychology, invocation, tarot, chi, evocation, then Kabbalah and throw in some skrying, magical alphabets and symbolism now and again. Do not try and do these all at once, take each one, devour it, bloat yourself up, take a week break and then jump to the next. In time you will see connections and gain insights on how it is all just imagination and will, that is \*your\* imagination and \*your\* will. You will come to a place over time where other authors and teachers are good for a new idea or insight but for the most part it is all yours, and maybe one day you become the true magical artist and your magic is completely yours and effortlessly done to the amazement and spectacle of others.

### Re-metaphoring

Another tasty trick to getting more oomph out of your magic is working more deeply on your metaphors and symbols. Anyone who knows me real well and has had the misfortune to hear me yak while intoxicated on something knows that I pepper metaphors and analogies all over even to the point of over doing it (actually just read a few blogs and you will figure that out) I love a good metaphor, why? Well friends, metaphors make magic work. Symbols are the toys of the mage, we deal in symbolism, deeper meanings, turns of phrase and enlightened insightful mysterious speech. Never trust a magician because they can boldly lie while speaking 100 percent truth, words are our friends so if you don't play with them and get to know them and love them then magic won't be as amazing as it can be.

Take a look at your magical rituals and rites. It is time to dissect them. Take every symbol and every word that has meaning and put them all out before you. Write one on each page if you will. A pentagram there, a bornless here, fire on that one, spirit over on that page, on and on excluding the ands, ors, ifs, buts and anything that is just a connector word. We want words with meaning! Now take each one and spend some time with it, write what you know of it, study, research find things out, probe deeper. If you can't find anything on it then make it up, like some random barbourous word say, Iapos for instance, now sure there is a meaning to it and you should find out and you should at least for a week or so think it is the most interesting word and meaning ever and then forget it like a torn sock. HOWEVER let us pretend there was no meaning. Take a few days and roll the word around in your head, like a mantra, doodle what you think it would look like to meet an Iapos or sculpt it, anything. Sing it in a song. Ask the moon, stars and sun what it means and await replies in your dreams. Keep it enchanted but probe it like an alien on a backs woods hillbilly. When you have it, move to another, say a pentagram. Read up on the oldest meaning you can find, draw them in different colors, imagine them getting bigger, smaller, shooting sparks, flaming, soaking wet, frozen solid, made of twigs, rocks, crystal, clouds, light, electricity, magnetism, feelings, desires, whatever! Just have fun with it but learn it. After each and every one has been done then take a month off and watch some sports or porn. Then go back to magic as usual, see what happens now! Lastly, and only after you have done all the above. Smoke a little herb after you have centered yourself and stated intent. Relax and when you feel the high coming do your rituals, do this for about a week or two. If you are still high after each ritual then just sit and let insights come. Only do this if you live in a location that does not prohibit harmless plants that grow from the ground that humans have ingested for millions of years in order to have altered states of consciousness in order to magical work. Your government knows what is best, all of history and biology be cursed. Ok my lawyers have said that's enough.

## 4.20 - I'm losing faith in magic! Help!

There are times when even the most rock solid forces in our life come into doubt. Jobs, family, friends, goals, identity, morals, beliefs and even our magic at some point get called before the burning eye of Doubt. Good! If this occurs it means that you have over time collected enough data through life and experience and it is time to re-evaluate something within yourself. The first reaction is typically a fight or flight response, we either double up and try to blindly keep up with the old way of thinking or we drop it like it is a hot coal and run. What is really going on is that deep within us the soul is calling out for a new gestalt, some new way to express itself and the information and symbols it has attained. The only way to really prevent the fight or flight is to engrain into the mind that first: IAO baby, life, death, resurrection; second: it is time to rethink my conscious experience and patterns (map) that I have from up to this moment held as actual territory. Remember the green images on the map will never ever be trees. All you have is a map, don't confuse it with the territory! OK? Good!

So, what the hell do you do next? First, evaluate. Go through old journals, recalling magic practices, exercises, victories and failures. Hit the books! Look back and see where you have unconsciously been moving towards. Compare your old goals and beliefs to current ones. Have you achieved what you originally started to do? If so what are some new goals? Have you gone on a tangent, seeking new goals and leaving the other ones un-noticed behind you? Why? Where the old goals not honest, or possible? Condense your work in the journals as a short timeline in order to see what has been done and what is going on. Then take a few days and not think about it. Come back and look at it making decisions on what should be done and what needs to be sought.

Now that you have evaluated the situation look at the tools you are using. Metaphoric tools that is. Has your experiences in life and magic changed you so that once held beliefs and ideals no longer resonate with you? What are you working with as a symbolic system? Do your tarot cards reflect your actual view of the magical universe? Is there another deck that does? What about the magical system you are using. Does it reflect the view of the universe? When you look west is the associated element meaningfully applied to that quarter? By that let us say we use the classical element of water to reside in the west. Is west a barren wasteland of desert? Hmmmm. Does a hot and dry wind blow from that direction? Uh-oh. You see all this time this information was present in your soul (unconscious for you psych majors) but possibly not in your spirit (conscious or mind, again for the more psych driven chaps and ladies) so deep down in your soul a loud and roaring "bullshit" echoed forth that crept up slowly into the conscious spirit causing you to say "Bah, this magic stuff seems rather foolish!" Always as a magician should we be on the look out where our experience of reality meshes with our map of the magical universe. If not then the reflection of above and below is out of synch and our magic is not as it should be. Joseph Campbell in a series of talks (they are on Netflix and should be studied and watched with deep and penetrating focus) talks about how "primitive" peoples when they entered a new location took their symbolic maps with them, so that the new mountain in the distance is now the home to the gods, in fact it is the same mountain where they previously resided. As they picked up and moved so did their map. Where they lived was always the exact point and center of creation, even if they moved a thousand miles from their previous home which at that point was the exact center of creation, duh! That is what is needed here, a revamp of your physical world so that at any moment you are in "The holy Land." What now for your ritual tools? When you pick them up do they reflect your current and deep feelings about the force they

represent or is it just a butter knife? It should be the most awesome sword of justice wielded by the gods and blessed by angels granted to you because of your representation of divinity on Earth! Even if you did steal it from the kitchen drawer. It should also be current with your views on that element. If it has been a few years since a good charge then create a ritual to recharge your tools given your present insights, memories and experiences with the element. Maybe even craft a mythic story on how it came to you. Doesn't have to be "real" at all, watch...imagine at this moment that you have a succulent, ripe lemon in your hand, the yellow of the lemon is as brilliant as the sun, you slice it open and the fresh juices run out, squirting, the sharp smell enters your nose and brings to mind freshness, you bring the halved lemon to your waiting wet lips. You then suck the lemon and all of its ripe juice into your mouth. How many began to salivate? If you involve yourself and imagine (ooh man, that word again!) it then your brain cannot tell the difference. In fact most of the memories you have are half true or worse. Your brain pieces memory and fantasy together to make a narrative all the time. I bet there is at least once when you thought something happened only to remember it was really a dream. Who says you cannot use that handy trick to your advantage and make your life a deeper experience? This is in fact one reason why many take magical names, so they don't mix the epic hero of magic and Bob who works as a bag boy at the grocery store up. Little do Bob's customers know he is an epic hero of magic! Little does the epic hero of magic know he is Bob the bag boy!

Ok, so we have evaluated our lives, goals and work up till now. Reevaluated our tools and metaphoric maps, anything else? As Dom from the movie Inception would say "We need to go deeper!" Let us look at the big symbolic map. Our Tree of Life needs a good shake. For many it is like our Aunt, we keep meaning to visit, but later. What the hell is it good for really (The Tree, not your aunt)? Well, if you have not begun to model your life experiences, memories, ideas, ideals, dreams and personal symbols into it then not good at all. That's like buying a top of the line computer with a video card and then playing solitaire on it. The tree is a massive super computer just waiting to be loaded up with your stuff! That is the whole point!!! Do several exercises where you imagine the Tree big enough to walk or fly through. Now look at each of the spheres. Take in the whole Tree. Which ones seem off balance, not right color wise, misshapen, hard to see? Which ones seem more alluring, easier to imagine, more fun or exciting? This will and should teach you a lot about your soul-psyche. Now, focus on one, any of them. Think of a emotion, memory, idea, ideal, experience, dream, feeling, book, movie, painting, jobs, schools, lovers, friends, foes, myths, legends, fairy tales, teachers, relatives, locations, monuments, words, states of being, habits, traits, faults, video games, movie stars, pop icons, drinks, drugs, places you wish you could go, whatever and by whatever I mean anything and everything. Now decide if it goes into the sphere you are contemplating. Really feel and experience the energy within you when you focus on the current inner experience, is it heavy, light, colorful, what color is it, how much, where is it at within you? Draw that out and then place it within the sphere. Does anything change? Have fun! Go wild! Experiment! What happens if you send a romantic memory or feeling into Hod? Pay attention to anything that comes to mind once you load a thought into it. Do this for quite sometime, loading all the spheres with at first emotions, memories, ideas, ideals, experiences, dreams, feelings, books, movies, paintings, etc (lets call them experiences from now on) that belong to that sphere and then a few experiments where you send an experience that does not seem right to the sphere to see what occurs within you. Be prepared for revelations and insights and write them down! Once you have worked on this for quite some time filling all the spheres with as many congruent experiences as you can muster leaving nothing left then it is time for the real fun. Explore the spheres! You see, hopefully for quite some time you have studied and patterned the ideas of the Tree of Life into your memory (if not spend two or three years doing that now and come back or create your own tree based off the concept the Tree illustrates and get to

loading) but now you have loaded your personality and life into it, brought life to dead bones! When you step into your sphere now, you will have created a half way gate between divine reality and personal, symbolic soul!!! Oh the fun you will have! But wait there is more! Travel from sphere to sphere, don't worry about the paths right now, enter Yesod and then jump into Binah then leave Binah and take in the experience. Have fun and play, it is a map of your soul and mind as well as a map of the divine soul and mind bound together for you to explore the connections. No book on Kabbalah will ever touch what you have now! Oh, and you should do this for the 4 quarters as well. You may think this is a bit much but this is a HUGE part of magic. There are some chumps who spend their lives memorizing 777 when they should be making their own 777!

Now we have evaluated our work, metaphors, maps, and have a new exciting program to explore that allows us to have direct communication with our personal symbols and with the universe. So, not only have we stitched the wound of doubt but we have created a system where when our maps begin to change we get the first direct message of it from our soul and can begin to integrate the change into our consciousness right away bypassing the crisis of faith. But, what about those already neck deep in doubt?

If you are at the point where you just doubt magic, and no longer wish to practice then first read my blog on magic becoming a chore, see if that is a better one for you. Really, at that point the soul has so much it needs to unfold to you it will take a journey to go through it and live the change. Just go with it, learn what needs to be learned and one day you will come back to it and have a much more deep and refreshing view of magic anyway. It is within you now, just you don't have the inner language skills to directly read it from your soul so the journey must take place and that is how you learn what it was trying to communicate all along. No seminars, no money, no books, no teachers or adepts can really help. Just follow your gut and do what you \*need\* to do, grow and from that growth become mighty!

## 4.21 - Divine Attributes – Creation – Free Will

Imagine, aeons of time before the big bang, the physical creation of the universe not even a thought. All that exists is eternal void and silence.

Then a swirling of consciousness, a subtle yet consistent awareness of existence. It has no words, no images, no meaning, no experience to base one thing on or compare and contrast. Just consciousness. It is all that is, it can only experience the self because there is no other. For what could be a near infinity of time this consciousness rests within itself or it could have been quicker than perception would allow this consciousness questions what it is.

That questions creates a duality, asker asking itself what it is. To answer this it must take stock, it must evaluate its contents. However it has no contents, it has nothing to experience. All of this is actually done with no words for words have not been created or conceived. It is like a force recoiling, swirling, stretching, expanding and contracting. For it to answer it must seek and thus, on the highest of planes far more subtle than thought expansion of infinite magnitude is done, it must see if it has limits and finds none, it can expand for ever in all directions for it has no limitations. But to answer this need to know thyself it must make limitations, it must create stones it cannot move.

So, more it sets a boundary, it contains its infinite power and stretching out and wraps itself in a force of counter. For all might it creates all limitation. Duality is brought in perfection, in the religion this is recorded as the separation of the light from the darkness from the chaos of all to the order and structure of balance of opposing powers.

These two forces could dance a thousand dances and always be equal now, but it would never answer its original urging, it's original will. It must create a third force one of structure, rules, law.

This is the child of the original two forces of power and limitation, Electric and Magnetic, titans Uranus and Gaea conceive a thousand powers that ebb and flow for dominance, shades from blackest black to whitest white finally making the natural spiritual order. Thus the demiurge is created, the Zeus of powers placing its order upon all things. To put all of these opposing forces into place it needs might and will. Commanding with the logos how the universe of spirit shall be designed and maintained. Through this might and rule of order harmony and balance are achieved, the perfection is like a golden perfect light of brilliance. Reflection of its original urge of consciousness but harmonized by experiencing and creating the contents of the mind. This harmony is everlasting, within it's light it contains all bliss and joy. The order has been set though, the question now further refined and understood, enhanced by a love of itself and the joy within it wishes to create as love and joy always do. This urge to know itself in every way, to pour itself into itself in every measure creates a denser love, a experience of beauty and pleasure found within manifests as beauty and pleasure outwardly. The forces of creation revel in the realm of spirit as all of the powers know goodness, life, beauty, and rest.

This experience leads the forces of creation to be inspired, to see within themselves the power of life and with the power of life creation in each, much more individualized then the forces above yet not as mighty this realm creates the denser realms of spirit and fills them with ideas, concepts, and from their experiences of the realm of love and beauty concepts like art and images find their foundation

with the ideals of arts, the symbols of language can be formed, the Logos is created ruling the power of communication between these potent yet not god like beings. Their ideals, symbols and concepts formed on the patterns they experience of the higher realms become crystallized, more manifest. Using the will, the knowledge, the love and the consciousness that pervades everything on all levels from the highest the structure of the astral realm is created, in religions this is the realm of Paradise, Eden.

The seed images of every plant, animal, rock, and form find their place and order just as aeons ago the mighty creative powers formed from chaos, a second creation has taken place from the chaos of creative ideas, finding a balance and rhythm. If we looked upon it as the highest of high to the lowest of low would, we would know creation to be good.

And then a great pause, as everything becomes further crystallized and denser there is a moment of ecstatic anticipation, like the moment before a fragile glass sculpture is tipping over, it has become too weighty too dense, the gravity of creation of the will to push on and know every possibility, every conceivable thing brings it to a moment of hushed awe.

The BIG BANG occurs, the physical manifestation of all the forces from above burst through into the below. Like a dam that cannot any longer hold together, the power of creation slips through and manifests itself in tangible incredible might, following the plans and order set from the first swirlings of consciousness multiverses, dimensions, laws of space and time, atomic forces, magnetism and electricity through light, matter and antimatter dance a thousand dances until they settle and the lords of matter take their place. Billions upon billions of years and every possible combination, breaking apart and reassembling occur, infinitely again and again till this very moment. All of them following that original will to know thyself, each housing within it the consciousness of the primordial ONE, everything done in love for it is exploring itself and it's variety. As each possible event occurs it gathers more and more awareness of itself, it's meaning, it's possibilities. If we looked upon it as the highest of high to the lowest of low would, we would know creation to be good. And then a great pause, as everything becomes further crystallized and denser there is a moment of ecstatic anticipation, like the moment before a newborn speaks it's first word and you know it to be intelligent. Since all things have housed the original blueprint, each atom holds consciousness, the forces of electricity and magnetism hold the same longing and desire to merge and create as the gods and goddesses, that every iota of matter holds the knowledge of all creation it was inevitable that all of these things would combine to once again reflect on itself. There was a pause of anticipation, as each creature born of primal sea and primal earth, charged with power by primal light got more and more aware, until the circle was near completion. Then it happened.

Then a swirling of consciousness, a subtle yet consistent awareness of existence. It had infinite variety to base ideas off of and compare and contrast.. Just consciousness free to explore all of creation. It has all that is, it can experience the self because there is other. For what could be a near infinity of time this consciousness looks, questions, probes, explores within itself and all around it. It could ask and be answered. These beings can name, and be named. It senses something within itself, consciousness, love, knowledge and a will to do, a will to create, to know, to love, to refine and grow it's consciousness. For it is based upon the patterns set down by the primal force. It is the final below to the above. Matter has reflected the realms of spirit. Spirit can finally know what it is through matter.



This blog started in response to **the question of free will**. I realized to answer if we have free will I would have to explain **my view of creation**. As a wise man said, to make an apple pie from scratch; first you must create the universe.

To answer if man has free will, consider the analogy of a great inferno (fire being the symbol of the will) this inferno has all the power of the entire universe within it, it is all of the will power ever. To imagine the amount of power, the amount of will think of an entire universe, the big bang all the way to this moment now as having to run on that power and will. If it is infinite that means all of our universe and subsequent actions for this inferno of power would be almost nothing, not even the flick of a spark to it. That is the will of divinity. Now because that will supplied the big bang, and every subsequent event, action and experience that means that everything you do, every movement, every action is fueled by that outpouring. You can't be reading this blog without having had the big bang all the way down to this moment of actually trying to comprehend the words now read. Every act of will is in fact THE WILL OF THE DIVINE.

Now it comes up always or should come up, so god is responsible for murderers killing people, rape, torture, war? Divinity is responsible for whole galaxies being devoured and ripped apart into black holes, from shredding atoms from their mates, and eventually for destroying the entire universe in an ecstatic Kali like dance of entropy. Yes. The will of murderers, rapist, torturers, and war lords is fueled and designed off the will of the divine.

Also, every feeling of love is in fact the love of the Divine for itself. Every second of bliss and joy is bliss and joy experienced by you and Divinity. Every first kiss, every nurse's healing touch on a patient, every parents holding of a child is divinity experiencing the beauty of it's own creation and exploding in joy at the revelation however brief of how it is one with itself.

Also, every thought ever thunk, every inspiration, idea, poem, painting, sculpture and building ever created was originally a thought as aggregate from the ideals housed in the spiritual realms created and being thought by divinity.

The consciousness and awareness you experience is a part of the entire whole of all consciousness, shared by every particle in all of creation everywhere. The lowest consciousness all the way to the highest pure divine consciousness are all just one large whole, stratas of pure experience one can rise up or down on.

In short you are god experiencing god, being god, asking what is god. Or if it is easier you are you, experiencing yourself being you. Either way it says the same thing using different words. And one day in the future each and every one of us will experience the moment when we are one, where we have omniconsciousness, all love, enlightenment and omnipotence, and at that moment all things will make sense, you will recall this moment, every moment and no moments all at once in pure bliss of being ONE. You will see every war that ever occurred as important to you now as every swirling of gas it took to make a star be born. You will see the rise and fall of this planet and its inhabitants as just a brief moment in the experience of who you are, and as pivotal to you as a cell reproducing on your body this very second. But at the same time that minuscule event of the rise and fall of Earth

and our solar system will be as beautiful, painful and as meaningfully felt because each and every experience of everything that occurred happened to you, the ONE.

To think more clearly on this, consider yourself, with all of your wishes, fantasies, urges, needs, desires, loves, lusts, hatreds, passions, hindsights, plans and dreams. Imagine if you could completely satisfy each and every one of them. Completely. As above so below. Consider your first stirrings of consciousness, your will to will, your love, your mind. Think how you grew, expanded, needed discipline, experience, learning, how you created, imagined and played. As above so below. Know thyself and know divinity.

And one day everything will settle, all time and space will end. We will become again a single consciousness. But now filled with every question answered that could possibly be answered, every experience experienced, every dream dreamed, every love satisfied, no wants or wishes, all finished, all fulfilled, all complete. The one will be eternally at peace and at joy and bliss. No heavens or hells, no angelic choirs, no clouds. Just pure Unity.

## Appendix A – Justin's spirit experiences

### The Beings of the Four Elements

#### Erami - Earth

After loading the room with a dense earth vibration I conjure the five cosmic powers that make up Erami's name. I condense these down into my magic mirror and draw Erami's sigil in the air in deepest black. I project my mind forward into his sphere of being and call out his name three times before Erami appears. He is taller and thinner than any earth spirit I have called before however his voice booms and is deeper than James Earl Jones after a pack of smokes. He is also the most talkative earth spirit I have ever met.

J= What is the practice of earth magic?

E= Earth magic is the combination of the three primal divine elements in order to manifest a new substance in creations infinite varieties. One works with the will, intellect and feeling to manifest a change in the basic substance whether it may be a talisman or consciousness itself. It is a precursor to kabbalistic speech and alchemy. The worker takes the base matter and applies the will towards it, purifying it from all that is not desired, then the intellect chooses and meditates upon the new nature that should be written into the essence of the substance in order to make the change, finally the emotion and feeling is applied to the substance in order to work the transformation. These three forces are as a blacksmith using his might and fire to shape the metal, his mind to harness his craft and his love, emotion and the cooling water to make that change a reality and solid. Magnets, stones and jewels are also a part of earth magic. One loads these items with earth energy in order to manipulate the electro-magnetic fluids within it like a volt to draw forth the change one seeks to achieve. One should master the essential manifest nature within a stone or jewel before changing it. The raw energy in a stone can accomplish much if one works with it. Every object used in magic whether directly or unknowingly causes some influence upon the work. Their vibrations all take part in the whole. One should at the very least know the vibrations one has around them while working magic whether one plans on changing them or not.

J=What are the dangers of the earth element and how does one protect themselves?

E=One finds in the earth element all of their passions come to bare. The consciousness is influenced by the passion so one does not understand their own folly (I see a person within a maze filled with darkness, always thinking they are nearly out, not realizing their freedom is always before them) in order to counter this one must seek harmony, beauty and divinity within the darkest of forces. When this is achieved then one has mastered the earth element and is protected from all negative forces within it.

I thank Erami and as usual spend a few moments meditating with him. I am shocked at first thinking he has no outer aura, but ..r examination I find it is a field of deep, pure silence and stillness which is

utterly peaceful. His inner aura is a compact ball of dark energy that at first glimpse seems not to have any movement but as one draws deeper into it you find it is similar to the Earth's core, constantly moving and rolling. One can see in his sigil the proper symbolism recorded by Bardon.

Here is the image of the wonderful earth spirit Erami:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Erami-107989551> (page taken offline)

## Osipeh - Water

After loading the akasha, mental, astral and physical planes with Osipeh's formula I called forth the water element in the room and brought it to the strongest degree density I was able to conjure. The air in the room was cooler and a pleasant feeling pervaded the area. I then reached out to meet the mind of Osipeh ( Oh-sea-pea) in her sphere. As I spoke her name a swirling mass of water was before me-clear, sparkling and powerful. Finally she appears and I draw her down to the local astral plane of my room. I greet her and she begins singing a greeting to me. It is very lovely and calming. It speaks of the undines pleasure watching lovers by the sea and how they receive joy through our physical meetings there.

J=What is the magic of sound?

O= It is the charging of a space with sounds and imaginative pictures in order to create a magical effect. One sings an analogous piece of music while creating pictures in the astral. This causes powerful desires in those who listen to the music that they will feel compelled to express in some manner.

J=How does one work with the magic of water?

O=By entering into a living body of water (stream, ocean, lake, a bath or manmade pool seems to not be the best method.) and producing an emotion within one's being which is then loaded into the body of water. One can move an emotion into water which then causes the corresponding effect to manifest. If one seeks love enter the water and create love within yourself then spread it out into the water. We receive your energy and then bring about the analogous change that was encoded in the emotion. What is placed into the water will occur.

J=What happens to magicians that fall in love with undines or mermaids?

O= These people lack the needed balance to achieve the highest light. They are abundant in the electrical fluid and willpower. We aid them in finding harmony, they expend their abundance into our being and we fill them with the love and magnetic fluid that they lacked in life. One with an abundance of electrical fluid will be drawn to us as we are to them. We give what is lacking and they find their harmony. A harmonious magician has nothing to fear from us.

Before I can say anything else Osipeh asks if I would enjoy hearing her and her nymphs sing for me. I agree and I must say it is very soothing to the soul. One feels adrift on a cool night with the ocean rocking you deeper into a ecstatic rest. Once they are done I ask Osipeh if I may meditate with her on

the nature of water which she accepts. I find her inner aura is almost identical to her sigil, except now I know the key to her sigil. The triangle shape is an uplifting feeling which then gives rise to the three waves on either side moving outwards from the center. They feel like cool currents flowing inside an infinite sea.

I thank Osipeh and return her to her sphere. Here is the image of Osipeh:  
<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Osipeh-107804236>

## Cargoste - Air

Without any fore knowledge of what the Bardons' air spirits did I decided to go on intuition and use a pendulum to decide which spirit I would best learn from. I took my pendulum and read each spirit and placed the pendulum over the sigil. It finally gave a positive read on Cargoste (she pronounces it as Car-go-stee, I called her by using Car-gost). I then used two letters from her name in the akashic, mental, astral and physical before evoking. Just to see the effects. I think it produced a very strong astral density.

A tear dropped blue sphere descends before me which feels feathery and light, very cheerful to experience. I then perceive a form that is very pixie shaped and I notice her facial bone structure seems Native-American although I could not quite portray this in the picture as it was very subtle. I welcome her and she greets me in the same way nearly all air spirits have greeted me with an air of snootiness. I don't think they really conceive themselves as better than humans ( or maybe just me) or any other spirit, I just think it is their demeanor. Usually after the initial greeting they are very pleasant and quite friendly. Some air elemental custom perhaps? After the greeting I explain what I am doing and ask if she would agree to go along with it. She accepts.

J= What are your specific tasks?

C= I aid in communication with couples, friends and those who need a deeper communication to take place. I inspire those who attempt to describe emotions and feelings into written poetry. I sharpen the intellect in order to grasp emotion in the rational mind (analysis of emotion). I am an inspirer and teacher in the art of logic as well as right speech in order to sway the emotions to create the desired effect in others.

J=How is this done?

C=I find minds that are ready for my vibration and I come into close contact with them. I then make their aura resonate with my vibration so they share my insight and view of the universe. Once the resonance is set I can speak directly to the person and they think it is just inspiration or I can just let the resonance work through their energy system for a period of time.

J= Why do you help humans?

C= I noticed poets and the way they could inspire people. I say the capacity words had on the minds of people through out history. I decided after long meditation with humans on the nature of emotion and how to touch the hearts of others that I could do some good for mankind by inspiring people to

say the right things when needed. I work with many musicians now because that is a great medium to sway people with emotion by the proper words.

I thanked Cargoste and asked if I could meditate on her aura for a few moments. I described her outer aura before but when I reached her inner aura it was very similar except inside the sphere was a brilliant spark of light in the shape of wings. The proper understanding of both would give a magician the same powers as Cargoste. I again thanked her and returned her to the sphere she came from.

We also discussed some things about Bardon and his work with the air spirits as well as his development when he had evoked them, it was quite revealing.

Here is what Cargoste appears as.

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Cargoste-107712220>

## Pyrhum - The fire sphere

As I enter the sphere of Pyrhum I see the world as it was first conceived a fiery, molten sphere. Nothing solid and the sky itself is sweltering heat. I get my bearings and imagine the sigil of Pyrhum before me glowing red hot. I call out his name and in the room where my body resides I hear the faint crack of the candle that is lit to my right. I call out again to Pyrhum and his mind finds mind. He draws towards me with lightning speed and his attention and awareness are like a searchlight directed towards me. We meet and size each other up. I speak his name as I draw my awareness back towards my room and into the nearby astral plane. My mirror has his image but most of the time we speak to each other mind to mind

We have some minor small talk and greetings. I feel my body wants to move about as if I had a dose of caffeine. Pyrhum's presence makes one feel very active and filled with energy. The searchlight feeling is Pyrhum's outer aura his inner aura can be described as sharp and fierce like five swords with a swirling fiery center. I begin the questioning. (J- me, P-Pyrhum)

J= what can be achieved in magic through the element of fire?

P=Anything relating to will and desire owe their origin to the fire element. Flashes of inspiration come from the will to know and the light of awareness seeking and finding the desire. Once one masters fire and the will, nothing can be denied of that person. They will have a desire and their will shall immediately seek out the solution. It is a force of its own that cannot be hindered.

J=How does one reach mastery of the will and fire?

P=In order to release the inner will and mastery of fire, one must take on goals that are difficult to achieve. Then one must do everything they can to conquer that goal absolutely. The feeling that arises upon success is the inner will and fire. More goals conquered will strengthen this power until one comes to be familiar with this power.

J=Bardon speaks of humans making pacts with spirits. Have you any knowledge of this or know

humans who have done this?

P=Yes. Magicians make pacts and enter the fire sphere or any sphere of a being they make a pact with in order to come to a greater mastery of an element or power. This is for magicians who have the "Long View"\*. Magicians with the Long View see no problem with a pact and know this speeds their development and mastery over the elements. The deal is made before hand and a familiar is assigned to the magician so they can learn about the element in the physical. After the death of the magician they enter into the sphere of the element and work with the familiar and under the principal the familiar works with. This aids both the magician and the familiar. Spirits grow more powerful with their interaction with a human master. Once the magician has served their period of time in the sphere they return to the physical with a greater mastery over an element. These are people who excel in that element in their life and find it easy to work with that power. There is much to tell about this sort of work.

J=Could you explain more on how one works with a familiar of the fire element?

P= Familiars depend on the deal made and what the magician is willing to expend in order to work with the spirit. Lesser familiars need a flame that constantly burns and certain herbs to be burnt as an offering. These offer mostly inspiration and some minor aid. These familiars greatly appreciate the chance to work with a human for they develop quickly from this. Greater familiars require greater offerings but give more aid. They participate in rituals and can find spirits that will answer whatever questions their master may have. In either case the pact must be fully explained and at no time does the magician give over his soul, unless temporarily to learn more about the element as I discussed before. A deal can even be made to serve during the life of the magician when the magician sleeps. Other deals can be made as well. One should speak with a principal of the sphere first in order to be given the proper familiar.

I thank Pyrhum, and ask if I meditate with him for a few moments which he agrees to. After this I again thank him and return him to his sphere. I then end the ritual write what I needed down and drew Pyrhum. As you can see he is a beautiful creature with very large eyes.

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Pyrhum-107646037>

Although Pyrhum has a potent aura that is very active he is not what I expected from Bardon's description. I expected a very forceful being that would be difficult to deal with. Pyrhum was kind and forthcoming with answers. He also surprised me with the information on pacts. I was expecting something along the lines that humans that worked with the fire element (or any power or force over another) too much were simply drawn into the fire element by resonance until they could release themselves by working through it. Pyrhum's answer made sense in the bigger, cosmic scheme of things once I thought about it. If this is actually the case I can see why Bardon said what he did on pacts. He was likely worried that his readers would immediately go signing pacts to master the elements. I can see the benefits and the dangers in this. If a magician or dabbler who was not truly prepared for such a pact agreed to one than they may not attempt to reach mastery in one life as Bardon's work teaches us. This could hinder a magicians growth in the sense of not being absolutely balanced and not as much help to mankind as they could be. One should attain the Long View before making any decision of this nature and then only through deep meditation and possibly asking Divine Providence directly or ones Angel.

\*The Long View is apparently the ability to see that one reincarnates in order to eventually master our sphere. The Long View is a patient view of spiritual development and trust in the natural order that eventually mastery shall be attained. I also gleaned that this was a common practice in the "old religion" or magical cults of ancient times. It would be similar to eastern monks who work on one aspect of the divine for several lifetimes and once mastered move on to the next until all aspects have been mastered and total enlightenment is achieved. It is not a new age-y notion of reincarnation, it is the **\*\*KNOWING\*\*** that one reincarnates. To use a movie reference it is not Morpheus telling Neo he is "The One", but Neo finally believing absolutely he is the One. All of the Long View information was transmitted in what I call an information "packet". A spirit will say something that I have no previous idea of and instead of explaining it the information is just revealed to the magician instantly. Sometimes larger packets can be sent which will take days, weeks, months or even years to fully "unwrap" based on the development of the magician.

## Zone Girdling the Earth

### Lilitha and Laosa - Earth Zone Principles

These two beings belong to the original intelligences of the Zone Girdling the Earth or an kabbalistic thought "The Kingdom" which is often thought to be the physical world. These beings are easily contacted through the akashic principle (and ether) and they have a powerful effect on the vital energy of all things on the planet. I have found that these beings are easily contacted without evocation. One can simply meditate on the sigil and you will find depending on your development certain trains of thought entering your mind or out right mental communication with them throughout the day.

I was extremely tired when preparing to evoke Lilitha and was not to my full consciousness; however I found immediately upon writing out her sigil and considering her name kabbalistically that my mind was connected to hers. This lasted right up until I evoked her. I charged a volt in preparation before actually calling her because I planned on asking her to guide and inspire me in a certain magical practice and in general. I called her in the usual method that I have described in previous entries. However, when I asked if she was willing to "go on the record" so to speak, she was unwilling. She prefers to not be shown in my artwork or be quoted. She was very friendly and was more than willing to aid me in inspirations in my work. Sadly, I cannot say any more. I did not think this was fair to my readers so I decided to evoke another intelligence from the earth zone. I did however, want you to know that not all spirits want to be recorded and interviewed as I have done. I did not sense Lilitha had any problem with it other than she usually likes to work individually through guidance and inspirations.

I woke up around 8:30 and prepared my self by washing and doing some light stretching. When my mind was fully aware and sharp I then proceeded with the evocation. I loaded each of the four divine attributes into my soul and then kabbalistically loaded the room with Laosa's name. I then entered an akashic state of trance and visualized her sigil before me, calling out Laosa's name. She was



immediately present. I did not attempt to draw her down further than the mental plane because she was very much "there" even in an akashic state which makes sense due to her natural sphere is one of an etheric nature (the akasha in the astral plane). She has a very motherly aura about her filling one with a sense of calm. It was like talking to a very wise and caring priestess.

J= How does one move about in the various degrees of density (the spheres) without danger?

L=By loading your being with the divine attribute associated with that sphere. The dangers in spherical travel are typically minor. Slight disturbances in consciousness, minor obsessions and a sense of being spaced out in the physical. By loading the prime divine attribute of the sphere this protects your being from any possible attacks on the consciousness which are felt in the physical plane in the manner I spoke of.

J=What is the practice of transferring the mental and astral body at will into the Earth Zone?

You must raise your astral bodies vibration due to its natural inclination to manifest physically. This is accomplished by mentally focusing and loading the mental body with the appropriate divine virtue of the astral sphere one wishes to visit. One then focuses on the astral body and fills it through breath magic with the appropriate light. One automatically enters the sphere once enough substance has been energetically raised in this manner. You can be in constant contact with this sphere with this method.

(Translation of above for non-Bardonist: One considers which aspect of the earth zone they wish to be in contact with. These are based on the degrees of the zodiac. Each sphere has a specific color that Bardon lists. One then finds the appropriate divine attribute that is within that sphere (Aries would be omnipotence-might-will) and simply meditates on this for a while. Then take the light color Bardon mentions and imagine yourself drawing in this light through your breath. One will eventually notice that at first their mind is filled with vivid imagery. This is the mental connection to the sphere. Second your astral body will be released from the physical form once you can raise your astral substance to a high enough vibration through the breathing and retaining of the light substance. That is not all, this practice allows you to be conscious of the sphere even if not projecting, and you will be in constant contact with this sphere mentally. )

I then asked a couple questions to Laosa then cannot be recorded such as words of power and secret rituals which she gladly offered. I meditated on Laosa's energy signature and outwardly she has the aura of divine love similar to that of a maternal quality. Her inner aura is such that focusing on it causes your mind to be filled with light and enter a higher vibration altogether. It was difficult to get an accurate reading on her inner aura because of this but it does have a certain rounded off triangular rising feeling. It is almost as if once you focus on her she raises your vibration so it becomes a near mechanical reaction of focusing raising and refocusing and re-raising. I will certainly call her again for a more in depth meditation with her.

I thanked Laosa and disengaged her mind from my mind.

This is the image I had for Laosa:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Laosa-108182051>

## Romasara - Spirit of Leo in the earth Zone

After the usual preparation for calling the spirit I enter the sphere of Leo using the attribute of omniconsciousness. I then call out to Romasara. After describing my mission, I begin with the questions:

J= Is your name Romasara or Romesaf? Bardou lists one name and Abra-melin another.

R= Romasara is closer to the truth, but neither are the truth.

J=What is the magical viewpoint of the air principle?

R=Breath connects one to the ebb and flow of the universe. It is the astral-physical connecting medium with the life force.

J=What is the art of breathing?

R= It is the reflection of the divine +/- the inhale is the electrical power and the exhale the magnetic. One acquires a deep connection to the flow of the life force in the universe and one naturally draws forth vitality and power.

J=How can one use Pranayama in gaining power and energy?

R= There are three levels of mastery. First, one inhales and draws all life force towards oneself, on the exhale return the power. Secondly, after the first practice is second nature you imagine that you are the universe breathing. Inhale and you are the electric fluid, on the exhale you are the magnetic fluid. Finally once this is mastered you add breaks in between where the breath is held and the lungs are held empty. During these breaks one imagines they are the akashic principle, they must feel the void in not breathing and know that you are the master over the elements. Gently increase the time the breath is held, never push beyond what is comfortable.

\*\*\*Warning, while the first level of mastery is OK for nearly anyone the second and third should only be done if one has previously mastered the electric and magnetic fluids (which in Initiation to Hermetic terms is step 8 and above.) although he freely gave this to be published I was concerned that such a practice if done without previous mastery could cause imbalances and setbacks upon the path. Please take my warning seriously and do not dabble, you are responsible for your own well being, not this spirit.

I thank the spirit and ask if I may meditate with him. He agrees and also grants me a formula to

master the vital force which I kindly thank him for. He gives me the energies of the three letter formula, two of the letters I am familiar with however one letter is unlike any that I have come across. I then begin meditating with him. His outer aura is brilliant and sun like, with each breath it pulsates. His inner aura is like the shape and density of a great pyramid that is luminous on the top; this gives me insight into his true name because this does not match any of the letters within his name. The above description of his inner aura with working knowledge of the cosmic letters will reveal the missing letter.

This is the image of Romasara:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Romasara-108742325>

## Hatuny – Habüaz - Spirit of Aquarius

After meditating on the four divine qualities and loading them into my being I then loaded my mirror and the room with a violet energy vibration. I then drew Hatuny's sigil and loaded the room with the kabbalistic formula of his name. I then projected my mind into his sphere and called out his name first in the mental, then the astral and finally physically vibrating it. I was then presented with a man in a black robe with the head of a black steer. I asked the spirit its name and it turned from a head to a mask and finally he showed his face ...which was eerily similar to mine. I knew this was going to be an interesting evocation. After introductions he explained he did that to see what my reaction would be and it was sort of a test. I did not ask if I passed or not.

J= Bardon gives one version of your name and an older source gives a different version. Which is correct (After speaking with him for a few seconds I could guess which it was)?

H= Habüaz is the right name. Bardon changed it to prevent dabbling. He knew a true magician would discover it. Also, I rather work with a magician directly through inspiration or when a magician mentally travels to my sphere. (I ask at this point would he rather end the evocation and speak by me mentally projecting to his sphere, he said he was O.K. with this for now.)

J= How do you initiate a magician into Kabbalistic magic?

H= It is a slow process, and it depends on their background, ethics, magical development thus far and elemental makeup. I typically guide them to art first-the religious or sacred variety. This builds the needed ideas and feelings to then move on to either philosophy or religion depending on what Divine Providence requests. Finally I find them a teacher or inspirational writings and materials. I then guide the teacher in how to work with the student or direct the material to the students attention. The teacher student relationship is valuable in some respects more so than reading because direct transmission is possible and mastery is achieved much faster.

J=Is their any practices I can give my readers?

H=I cannot offer your readers any practice other than to know themselves, meditate on what it takes for you to create, work, love and teach. Pay attention to what takes place inside of you when you do this and how a feeling can move you to action. I offer your readers the knowledge that I will unfailingly guide them in their due time.

We then discuss some private practices in relation to my kabbalistic practice. He tells me about the true practice of Bardon's fourth pole lawfulness material (the numbers 1-10) and some of the defects I have in my practice such as letters that are not truly representative of the divine virtue they reflect and what I should do to fix it. He also describes a method for working directly with him without evocation or mental travel and gives me the method. I then meditate on his outer and inner qualities which he told me not to publish but I will say I have never experienced such a detailed and beautiful energy signature before.

Habüaz can be compared to Hermes in many respects. They have the same ability to be a powerful guiding factor and at the same time seem so light hearted and care free. I recall the first time I met Hermes and he had this same sort of dark appearance followed by a light hearted discussion. I cannot recommend enough if one is learning Kabbalah to visit Habüaz in his sphere and speak directly with him. You will not be disappointed. I feel foolish for not evoking him sooner.

Here is his image, sans cow head:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Habuaz-108720528>

## Sagara - Sagarez - Spirit of Scorpio

Sagara did not appear immediately but when she did she filled the nearby astral plane with a beautiful light. At first she appeared only as her sigil vibrating with a cool white light. Eventually she took on a human form. After introductions we began.

J= Bardon gives the name Sagara, and Abra-Melin gives the name Sagarez. Which is the best name to summon you?

S= Sagara is a better representation in regards to the forces I rule over. It is truer.

J=What do you look for in a person in order to initiate them?

S=The search for truth no matter its difficulty or where it may lie.

J= What occurs when you initiate someone?

S= I fill each element with a brilliant light charging it with power over the elements.

J=What is the relation between initiation and influence of humans and animals in a magical manner?

S=There are many aspects to magic and I initiate magicians into the art of influencing humans and animals, other spirits can initiate one into other aspects of the art. It is my specialty.

J= Is there only one initiation or are there many grades to what you do?

S= Many, it depends on the desire for the truth. As long as the initiate continues striving towards the truth I continue to initiate them deeper into the mysteries.

J=For those who desire to be initiated what do you recommend them do to be noticed by you?

S= Meditate on the night sky and the starlight, as well at the rising of the sun-meditate on the light and the unquenchable drive towards truth. I shall come to those who do this and begin the process.

J= How does one influence man and beast in a magical manner?

S= Make your willpower as a light (although she spoke light I experienced it as a thick-near fluid white light, with the heat and viscosity of magma flowing out from her being.) With this as the medium for the will you can do anything.

I ask for a method to initiate people studying under me so I won't have to trouble her by calling her again. She explains the method to me and what a true initiation must consist of. I am sadly unable to write on this but I will say it is not difficult and one can intuit it from above and through experimentation. I then meditate with her on her energies. Her outer aura is a great pillar of light shining down and wider at the base than at the apex. The center of which has a sphere of akasha like a black hole. Her inner aura is a pure rising shaft of light rising up. I thank Sagara and return her to her sphere.

Sagara was very direct and not one to be too chatty. She could give a look that could put a chill in a man's bones if she ever manifested on the physical plane but she was very kind.

Here is here image:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Sagara-108607785>

## Carubot – Larubos. Spirit of Taurus within the Earth Zone

After loading the room with a light vibration of green, I drew the sigil of Carubot in the air before my magic mirror. I then spoke Carubot's name with the kabbalistic letters. I projected my mind into the sphere of Taurus. I called out Carubot's name three times before he appeared to my consciousness. I then drew him from the akashic sphere of Taurus down to the nearby astral. He was nearly physical as I could feel his presence right in front of me. He was extremely vivid on the astral plane. Carubot was very direct, almost a martial presence however he was not cruel. Like a wizened old professor who knew exactly what he wanted his students to learn, knew they were capable and expected nothing less than their best. After some introductory discussion we got to the task at hand.

J= Bardon gives a different name than an older source of your name. What is the difference?

C= Larubot is my role as inspirer of religious stories and tales. Carubot is my role of initiator within the realm of fantasy, myth, and fairytales. I will come as either form for those who are ignorant. Those who know should use the proper name.

J= How do you perform your task?

C= I am the inspiration behind these works.

J= What is the purpose of these stories?

C= These stories teach better than any method available to man. They enrich all aspects of the spirit and create needed qualities within the soul. This leads to right action in life. The imagination is empowered. The human race needs these stories, other methods fall short and cause the mind to lack the proper creative understanding of problems as well as causing mental defects. It develops symbolic communication, without which it is impossible to work magic. If you could make others understand symbolism then you could enlighten the world. Magicians are not possible without this ability in any manner. Without symbolic communication man will be staunch materialist lacking any spiritual conception.

J= How can one gain the ability of symbolic communication?

C= There are two methods. One makes you a master and the other makes you a vessel. To become a master train as such: Make analogies for everything you can conceive of or see. Find similar qualities and place them within groups. This will make the symbolic language unfold before you, making it second nature. Also spend time meditating on certain qualities or information you wish to symbolically understand. Once your mind is filled in such a manner than allow your mind to drift into a daydream. Whatever appears clearly, brilliantly and vividly is of a divine nature. That which is dark or unclear is mental dross from the self.

The second method which transforms one into a vessel is to engrave my sigil into a green candle anointed with musk oil. Load this with vital force drawn from the universe. Light the candle and chant my name in the aspect you wish to be initiated in. When you feel my presence you may stop chanting my name and know that I have initiated you into the art and loaded your spirit with my vibration. This will not provide the knowledge needed to understand the symbolic language, only the quality of being a vessel for the stories I inspire.

I thank Carubot for his enlightening information and ask if I may meditate with him for a while. I do and he shows me his true sigil which I am unable to reproduce for you. I thanked him again and returned him to his sphere.

I then drew his image which is this:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Carubot-108505248>

After doing this and turning on the light after banishing, the wall directly behind my magic mirror and slightly above the mirror produced several faint knocking sounds each accompanied with a tiny bell ringing. It reminded me of the sound of a rotary phone ringing in another room but with a rapping on the wall. Very unusual, especially since that area is connected to the center of the house and purely structural. No phones, and no one else heard anything unusual in the house when I asked.

# Lunar Sphere

## Liteviche - Sebadola - Moon Sphere Principle

I took a shower cleansing all psychic and corporeal influences that would cause any negative influence on the ritual. I dressed and lit my oil lamp charging the light with energy in order to manifest the spirit to a greater degree. I then got into my meditative position using my anchor to enter a trance. I brought my awareness into all three bodies, mental, astral and physical. This is done in order to be effective magically on all three planes. I used the cosmic letters Sch-A-M-Ö and meditated as I did so on the four divine virtues and the final letter alchemically transforming my consciousness. I then loaded my mirror with the light vibration of the Moon, which is silver. This fills the room with the light on the mental and astral plane. I load this light with the intention to manifest the spirit. I draw the sigil of Liteviche as Bardon shows, this is done in a silver light and using my three bodies to make it effective on all planes. I use the cosmic letters of his name in the akasha: L-I-T, in the mental: E- W (which has a v sound in German) on the astral plane I load the atmosphere with I and C and then load my magic mirror with H & E. (I did not use the Ch but instead the C- H- E as I thought that the effects of these letters made more sense in comparison to Liteviche's described powers.) I then use the divine aspect of omniconsciousness and enter the Moon sphere. I call out to Liteviche on the mental plane silently, on the astral plane in a whisper and finally on the physical plane vibrating it into the room. Liteviche manifests slowly as a dark cloud shifting and swirling and finally taking form after a minute or so. He greets me and I welcome him and state my intention for evoking him. He agrees, and we begin.

J= Bardon gives the name of Liteviche, however some believe your name is the same as the station you hold. Can you tell me which is correct?

L=My original name is Sebadola. Bardon attempted to speak on our innate qualities and powers. My oldest name is Sebadola. My qualities are reflected in Bardon's name for me. I will come and respect either name. This is the same for all of the Moon sphere spirits.

J= Bardon says that you can grant formulas to calm storms, annihilate armies and win wars. Is this truly possible?

L=Of course, you know this is so. Man has forgotten the old magic. We have through Divine Providences orders veiled the mysteries so they do not escape as they did in the past. Societies have been extinguished due to these keys being abused.

J= What makes a magician highly ethical?

L= If they are honest with their inner truth. You fear these keys and already you have the spark of faith in what I can do. I would give you these keys because of this, but you already know you will not take them. That is why I will follow you and your work. I will work your need if the time strikes. You will never require the need to know these keys.

J=Help me understand lawfulness in using these formulas.

L=If the magus has a mission that requires such force then Divine Providence releases these keys, and they can be practiced without fear. Providence watches and allows them when it is needed.

I thank Liteviche and ask if I may meditate with him. His outer aura has a hexagonal shape but it is like a dark cloud. His inner aura is a swirling five pointed blade spinning in the darkness in a counter clockwise direction. I thank him again and he adds some things about my current development before I release him. I then return him to his sphere and banish the energy built up in the room back into the Moon sphere. I then cleanse the room with my banishing method. Liteviche is a very interesting spirit. He is dark and foreboding and had a strange way of speaking in orbits around the subject as you may have noticed. I would try and persuade anyone who is not totally aware of their inner nature and who does not truly know themselves to not evoke this spirit until that time.

Here is the image of Liteviche/Sebadola:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Liteviche-108911469>

We now move on to the sphere of Mercury which has a connection to the mental body and to the gaseous state in our physical world. There is also a couple of things I would like to write on that I failed to mention before. The Moon sphere controls liquid states on our physical. Also Bardon did not have a traditional tree of life model. He had an onion ring sort of view of the universe. He saw the physical world at the center and each sphere higher as a ring surrounding the previous. I personally, through experience and visions shown to me, disagree. I think that the divine is at the very center and the spheres after have a greater density with our physical world as the outside ring. Finally, when I said the astral body cannot go beyond the Earth Zone that is not to say that one cannot travel to the outer reaches of the universe or jump from asteroid to asteroid on the Kuiper belt near the outer rim of our solar system. One should not confuse the sphere named the Moon sphere with the astral equivalent of the Moon. These are two different things. One can travel to the moon astrally and enjoy the view. One cannot travel outside the Earth Zone astrally. The Earth Zone is the astral equivalent of the physical plane. Hope that takes care of any confusion that may have cropped up.

## **Mercurian Sphere**

### **Sitael - Spirit of Mercury**

After my usual preparations for an evocation I loaded both the names SITA Kabbalistically into the akasha, mental, astral and physical and then I repeated the formula given in Bardon's Key to the True Kabbalah of Sitael's quantity key which is Sch-I-H-A. SITA is the quality key and SchIHA is the quantity key. To make this understandable let us consider the idea of power. Power is a quality. A local sheriff has the quality of power and a certain amount of its quantity. However, a president has a greater amount of quantity of the quality of power. I hope this illuminates the difference between qualities and quantities as they apply to Kabbalistic speech. One can just evoke the spirit using the name Sitael but I enjoy doing little experiments like this in order to see the difference. Also when using Kabbalah (Bardon's that is) one does not apply the suffix EL at the end of a beings name; hence my only using SITA instead of SITAEL. Returning to the evocation I then drew Sitael's sigil in the air using my three bodies. Unlike most spirits who have one color used to draw their sigil most spirits of



Mercury in Bardon's PME have more than one color in their sigil and they do not use the yellow light vibration of the sphere. Sitael's sigil is mostly red with one letter as purple. Sitael is then contacted through the aspect of omniconsciousness within his sphere and I then guide him down the planes until his presence fills the room. He greets me and I him. I describe my purpose for calling him and he agrees to the task.

J= Bardon mentions you are an authority on hypnosis, suggestion and spiritual telepathy. Can you speak on this?

S= True hypnosis or ecstasy is the ability to disengage a person's spirit from the astral and physical bodies. To do this one must be a master of the three planes and bodies. Then simply imagine and will someone's spirit to be pushed out of the other two bodies. The person will experience bliss according to their current development. The magician can then speak directly to the astral and physical base consciousness which will have no power to use the quality of willpower to stop the suggestions given. Suggestion without hypnosis is done by taking the same astral vibration as another person or being and speaking to them with the intention of changing their mind to follow the intent. It finds true power when symbols are applied to the astral to influence them as well. Spiritual telepathy is done by drawing a great amount of light energy and directing it towards a person while in the akasha. Think directly to them the thoughts you wish to tell them, if done without the condensation of light energy then the vitality suffers.

J= How does one become an absolute master over man and animal through deception and illusion?

S=This is done by using the thoughts, feelings and perceptions of others against them and controlling their minds by playing on their views and primitive reactions. There are forces in the mind that override rational thinking and this type of magic taps into those forces, bending them to the magician's will. Fear and desire are the most prominent.

J=How does one read the past-present and future using the akasha principal?

S=Enter into the akasha or project the akasha into a skrying medium. Meditate on an uncondensed light and how all history has been recorded in this light, how it connects all things currently occurring and all things that will ever be. Then you should focus on the time you wish to view. Imagine you are truly there in the time period or area and when you skry this will make it much clearer.

J= The sigils for Mercury spirits are very unusual compared to most of the spirits in PME, what are the letters in the sigil supposed to represent?

S= The sigils were a short hand for his (Bardon's) mind to create the proper consciousness. I recommend asking each spirit for a sigil so that your mind will do the same. Do this towards the end of an evocation in order to load your consciousness with the energies and experiences of the spirit it represents. This way it is easier to recall the full experience of the entire evocation at any time.

I then ask some private questions regarding the creation of magical illusions and tulpas. I then meditate with Sitael on his inner and outer aura. His outer aura is like a flower that sprouts up and comes to full bloom in a cup shape. His inner aura is like two cords of energy, red and white being

intertwined together. Sitael was very kind and a luminous spirit to behold.

This is his image:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Sitael-109009160>

We now progress to the sphere of Venus, which has an emerald green hue and an influence upon the growth, pollinating, and sexual love upon the earth. I will be conjuring the spirit Podme in order to understand working within the sphere of Venus, as well the influence of other spheres upon Venus.

## Venusian Sphere

### Podme – Spirit of Venus

I applied Podme's name Kabbalistically into the four planes. I then traced her sigil into the space before me. I projected my mind into the sphere of Venus and called out Podme's name once and she immediately appeared to my mind. I then drew her down the planes until she was before me astrally. She purred a greeting towards me and I greeted her. Immediately the whole room was filled with a lovely feeling of pleasantness and joy. I discussed what I was doing and she agreed.

J= How does one use the cosmic language in the Venus sphere?

P= This applies to the fourth pole of concentration needed to work the kabbalistic language. One should be able to speak from the given sphere in their consciousness to create the particular cause needed. Anything having to do with love, sexuality, growth, pleasure and the plant kingdom should be done with a Venusian consciousness.

J= What are the influences on the other spheres upon Venus?

P= Neptune has the influence on Venus in certain plants used magically as well as the use of sex magic practices and their effect on nature. Saturn influences the wilting, limitation and keeps growing life in check. Jupiter Creates the lawful design within the plant world and causes plenty so that the plants purpose can be fulfilled (I see fruit bearing trees showering down their abundance). Mars rules over the passions and eroticism within Venus. It also controls the evolutionary role of sexual conduct in some ways. The Sun of course vitalizes all life so it may grow. Mercury gives the ideals and ideation that causes mankind to pursue romantic sexual pleasures of various sorts as well as sexual writings and some poetry. The Moon affects the electro-magnetic energies releasing or holding back Venusian energies at the right time as they enter the Zone Girdling the Earth.

Podme then enlightens me with the highest consciousness Venus has in order to work practically within her sphere. It has the shape of a sea shell but the density of a gentle cloud rising upwards with the sensation of pleasure and the color of light green. I then meditate on her aura. Her outer aura is very similar to what Bardón gives however it is more round-curveous and swirls in the center compared to Bardón's jagged center. However, her inner aura has that same W shape although it is more rounded and has the feeling of a lover's hand gently sliding towards you in bed. In all things Podme was very forthcoming and very friendly. I can see why someone like Bardón would overly

worry about contacting this sphere. Anyone with any sort of sexual repression would find great temptation within this sphere. It fills one with joy and an ease that only can be found in repose with a loving partner. I thank Podme and return her to her sphere.

Here is the image of Podme:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Podme-109099144>

I would also like to mention that female magicians entering the water sphere or the Venus sphere will find the same type of beautiful beings but of the male variety. There are both sexes in either sphere and the female magician is warned about becoming too attached to these spheres as the male is.

We now draw nearer divinity by entering the sphere of the Sun. The Sun is the source of life and vitality within our world and so it is within our spiritual system. Magically, once one masters this sphere they have connected with true divinity half way. This is where we meet yet another problem with Bardon's grimoire. The spirits of the Sun in Bardon's PME have all had their names changed in a cipher Bardon constructed. We will be evoking Selhube or rather Sad Naschira. For a little insight into Kabbalah and qualities are reflected in a spirits powers, I will show the difference Kabbalistically with these two names compared to what Bardon says the spirit does. We load a certain number of letters into the akasha, the mental, astral and physical.

Sad Naschira.

Akasha: S-A-D

Primordial divine fire, illumination-purity of all ideas and the mysteries of creation.

Mental: N-A.

The mental matrix (the connection between the mental body and the astral body), enlightened intellect and cognition of the most profound truths.

Astral: Sch- I

Manifest Belief and mastery over fire therefore empowering the will, the astral matrix and the breath.

Physical: R-A.

Broaden the intellect and mastery over the air principle in the physical world.....

So, one can say that this formula or spirit would obviously create a powerful enlightenment and the purity of consciousness in order to understand creation's mysteries. It will also provide a powerful effect on manifestation as it uses the fire element along with the mental and astral matrix and the power to manifest belief through the will.

Let us consider the name Selhube which is the cipher.....

Akasha: S-E

Primordial fire-power, and omniconsciousness

Mental: L- H

Morality and understanding Divine Providence Symbolically as well as spiritual sight.

Astral: U.

Transference of consciousness, mastery of consciousness and trance.

Physical: B-E.

Mastery over life and death as well as the power to materialize or dematerialize.

From this spirit or formula we can ascertain that it will cause a potent trance like connection to Divine Providence and enlighten our consciousness but also will grant the ability over life and death.

Let us now compare this with our next spirit's powers as described by Bardou: The arch-creator of all arch-symbols in their primary language- the cosmic language. He is the helmsman of all original ideas that have become reality. I think it is fairly obvious that the formula Sad Naschira has all of the qualities and powers needed to connect to the powers this spirit has, where as Selhube is more likely a formula that will connect one to Divine Providence through a deep ecstatic trance causing an influence on the life force of the person and granting that person power over life and death through that connection. Before calling this spirit we would really not know for sure though. Also, if we did not have knowledge of Kabbalah or the cipher how could we know what to do? By using the spirit's sigil alone we could connect to the energy signature of the spirit and connect our mind to its. Also, the best method is mentally projecting into the sphere in order to ascertain the truth in all matters.

## **Solar Sphere**

### **Sad Naschira - Spirit of the Sun.**

The day prior I began preparing myself by making sure my elemental balance was as perfect as possible. Sun spirits can be quite disruptive to your energy system and so I wanted to make sure I would be alright afterwards. Also I knew this was going to be a long evocation because I wanted to be taught the cosmic letters from Sad Naschira's point of view. I prepared a little mini-book so I could quickly write down what he gave me. I reinforced my aura and made sure I spent several extra minutes meditating on the four divine virtues. I then loaded the room and my being with as much light energy as my imagination could muster. I spoke the cosmic letters in the planes as described previously after drawing Sad Naschira's sigil into the air three dimensionally (using my spirit-soul and body). I then re-loaded my aura with light energy and then projected my mind towards Sad Naschira's and called out to him through the aspect of omniconsciousness. With either the light

substance I made or the fact that the moon was exceptionally large that night I literally felt the light of this spirit on my face and body. Later my wife even remarks that I looked as if I had a slight sun burn. The spirit greets me and I him and we begin.

J= Bardon mentions you created the arch-symbols in the primary language. What does this mean?

S= I crafted the primal symbols by using the cosmic letters. These are the symbols that manifest in all religions and systems that inspire the best within. I have encoded divine truth in all manifest symbols in order to create a higher evolution in mankind.

J=He also mentions that you are the Helmsman of all original ideas that have become reality, what are the original ideas and how do you work with them?

S= I cannot speak of all of the ideas for this would fill several books. However I work with the primary ideas of Power and Love-Father and Mother or as you know them the plus and minus, I use these two forces in various forms blended 1000 ways to inspire mankind. I make powers from beyond the spheres comprehensible to man so they may be worked with. As time marches forward more powers become active and I craft new symbols to inspire that age to understand the true divine nature of the ALL.

J=Bardon gives your name as Selhube, but it was discovered the spirits of the Sun sphere had their names placed in a cipher.

S= Sad Nashira ( Sad as in the emotion and Na-sh-ear-Ah) is my name. The sigil is all one requires though.

\*\*It is at this point I can feel his powerful waves of light entering through my protective aura. Slowly burning away my shield that I have built up-he does not do this in a cruel way, it is just his inherent power. However, I know I can handle a good deal more from working with other spirits like this such as Ratziel and Metatron. So, I continue- knowing the clock has begun to tick. We then spend the next 45 minutes going over the cosmic letters. He shows me the exact symbolism within each and how to best call them forth. He also initiates me into a whole new level of Tattva magic I had no conception of as well as the cosmic letters. He even teaches me a deeper level of the electric and magnetic fluids. This spirit is a fantastic teacher, one that can be compared to a founder of some new school who really wants students to learn for the pure love of the information. He gladly shares whatever you are ready for. I can highly recommend this spirit for anyone prepared to handle his energies which are quite intense! If you need to understand occult symbolism and the true powers behind these symbols this is definitely the spirit to conjure and learn from.

At the end of the evocation I knew I had no more will left to hold his energy back AND meditate on his inner and outer aura. Already his light waves were burning into my mental and astral bodies as if I had been in the afternoon sun with no sunscreen or cloud cover. Also, the connection was getting quite garbled up. I had just enough will to thank him and return him to his sphere. I banished the energy in the room but it was still luminous on the astral near my mirror so I banished again. I then collapsed on my bed and used every ritual anchor and glyph I had to bring me back to a baseline. It took a few minutes but I got back to normal. I then left the room grabbed a cold Coke and my

cigarettes. That's when my wife mentioned I looked sunburnt. I enjoyed the cool air outside and my cold Coke until I stopped having the little nervous energy shakes. I then had some chocolate and got online for a bit. It took a while before the energy was all normal through my system and when I went to bed I loaded my four regions with the elements to bring balance. I woke up a little grouchy the next day but I feel it was well worth the knowledge and power gained in trade.

Here is the image of Sad Naschira:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Sad-Naschira-109246976>

We now move into the sphere of Mars. Great mystery lies here since Bardon did not post sigils or powers related to these spirits. I am going to go through the names using Kabbalah and try to find one of interest.

## Sphere of Mars

### Kutruc – spirit of Mars

After choosing a couple spirits with interesting letter combinations I decided on Kutruc. I decided placing the cosmic letters K and U in the akasha would create a potent energy to experience and something different than any of the other spirits we have spoken with so far. I drew the four divine qualities within my being and then I loaded the room with a ruby red energy and drew the glyphs for Mars and Leo (Kutruc takes up the position of 21-30 degrees Leo, which you should look up and compare to the cosmic letters Bardon used to describe the spirit.) I then loaded my mirror with the cosmic letters that make up Kutruc's name: Akasha- K-U: Miracles and knowledge of the akasha. Mental-T: Invention and memory. Astral-R-U: Genius and Trance. Physical-C: The ability to stimulate matter with a quality. I then projected my mind to the sphere of Mars and called out to Kutruc. His mind found mine within a couple of seconds and then I guided him down the spheres and planes into the room. His presence was similar to a roaring flame in the room. We greeted each other and I told him my plan. He agreed but seemed very hesitant. His voice was heavy with no inflection.

J= I would like to understand what your tasks are within the sphere of Mars and your influence upon the physical plane.

K= I teach how to influence the akashic principle with certain power keys in order to cause direct effects on the physical plane. Power keys are a combination of a spoken word and a perfectly visualized image. The two combined release a vibration from the akasha of potent currents of energy. I cannot speak of this to the public, it is much too powerful. If you call me another time without these intentions I can speak of it then.

\*\* I receive the information that this is unlike the cosmic letters. They can be done by anyone who has the ability to visualize an image. I now wonder if they are related to the keys Liteviche spoke on. I also see wall paintings from Greeks and Roman times, I believe Kutruc was showing me that these images upon the walls were the visual keys and the power words have been lost through time. Could all great empires have started this way? Are these what all budding magicians wish magic was like-

possibly some racial memory when these keys were out in the open?

J= Is there any other tasks you have?

K= I guide masters of war in their plans, in order to reach absolute victory. I enjoy inspiring new ways to win wars. I have a special love of maps and tactical maneuvers. I will guide those who call me in strategies that shall lay waste to your opponent.

I thank Kutruc for his information and ask him if he would like to publish his sigil to the public. He says no but grants me a personal sigil in order to call him up again. It is a fascinating image that reminds me of an emblem on a flag. I then meditate on his outer and inner aura. His outer aura is comparable to two cymbals pushing together. Not clanging- just forcibly pushing together and silent. His inner aura is like a gentle flame. I release Kutruc and thank him again. I guide him back to his home sphere then banish the room of the Martian energies. I wished he was able to say more but I can see why Bardon would not want his sigil or powers published. He his quite enthusiastic about aiding those in winning wars and destroying enemies. A man like Bardon would not want that information floating about especially after his time in a concentration camp.

Here is the image of Kutruc:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Kutruc-109319357>

We now move into the Jovian sphere or the Jupiter sphere. Here we find yet another controversy although slight, in Bardon's Jupiter spirits. Supposedly, the sigils Bardon published for the Jupiter spirits are supposedly sigils of spirits from Saturn. I have yet to evoke a spirit from Bardon's collection of Jupiter spirits so we will both be finding out at the same time if this is fact or fancy. Moloch's term "Sexual Intellectuals" comes to mind.

## Sphere of Jupiter

### Malchjdael – Archgenius of Jupiter

I load the four fundamental divine attributes into my consciousness through the cosmic letters and then I fill the room with a blue light energy with the sensation of expansion that corresponds to the energy of Jupiter. I then use the cosmic letters M-A-L-Ch-J-D-A into the four planes. I do not use the –EL suffix due to it being a marker of a divine quality. I meditate on the sigil of Malchjdael until I enter into a trance. I then rise up through the spheres using the omniconsciousness attribute, and enter the sphere of Jupiter. From there I chant Malchjdael until he appears to my consciousness. I tell him my intentions after we greet one another and he agrees to some questions.

J= How do you keep the equilibrium of the electric fluid within the universe?

M= I allow the magnetic fluid to return to normal by decreasing the outpouring of the divine electric fluid or I do the opposite and increase this outpouring depending on what is required in order to maintain harmony within the spheres.

J=How do you accomplish the enlivening of all created things?

M= By applying the electric fluid and magnetic fluids in a rhythm one can stimulate the life force within anything causing consciousness to arise or a high and pure vibration which can be used for magical purposes. My use for it is to stimulate all things in growth, development and in evolution within higher beings.

J= Bardon says that you control the will in all things, how is this done?

M= I am the channel for divine lawfulness in manifesting willpower in the right quantities within the creatures of the universe. Without my presence the universe could not apply any effort or will energy at all.

J= How can one call forth miracles with a manifested state of belief, how is this done?

M= This is a secret not to be published.

J= How does one give an abhisheka or a transfer of power?

M= You must imagine a quality that you have. Then bring forth in your mind the person in which you wish to give this transfer of power. In the imagination make an exact copy of this quality then transpose it unto the receiver. You must carry this into all three bodies then condense it into the proper elemental region which corresponds to the quality otherwise some other quality will develop. One can also share a quality by envisioning an energy substance connecting the both of you and quickly impregnating the aura of the receiver for several moments and then it fades. Depending on the quantity of power given the effects will manifest then subside. However this will give the receiver the chance to know the energy and recall it through meditation and developing the same quality within themselves.

J= Is there anything else you would like to share or a method you wish to give so initiates may contact you easily?

M=To contact me meditate on willpower then chant my name while focusing on my sigils. Create a presence of will energy and I will directly inspire any who do this depending on their maturity and development.

I thank Malchjdael for his information and time. I then meditate with him. His outer aura is like a great black pillar that seethes and shifts as if it were made up of burning coals. His inner aura is a great white sun with white wings up stretched. I then return the spirit back to the sphere of Jupiter and thank him for his aid. There is nothing Saturn like about his presence at all (unless you count the black pillar outer energy which was monumental and more a symbol of his will than of his sphere.) which I feel negates the argument that Bardon somehow placed Sigils for the spirits of Saturn in the Jupiter sigils.

Here is the image of Malchjdael:

<http://devilsgoatee666.deviantart.com/art/Malchjdael-Spirit-of-Jupiter-109319816>



## Appendix B: The cosmic letters

### Cosmic letter A

The first Key practice works on the akashic level of the letter. What one is trying to do is tie in the sense concentration with the divine attributes of each letter. When Bardón says you must connect each letter's attributes together that is what he means. You do not have to memorize each attribute on the mental, astral, and physical level. By connecting the color, tone, feel and divine attribute on the akashic level you are programming your mind to make this connection and eventually do it at a moments notice. ALSO, the practice on the akashic level filters down through the mental, astral and physical levels over time transforming your inner and outer essence to that of the letter. In other words (for the letter A) by speaking the letter in the akasha and meditating on the divine nature of wisdom, the highest illumination and the purity of all ideas, these energies will manifest in you—depending on your development and character—in certain ways. If you wanted a certain trait from the letter than you focus on the appropriate body, speak the letter there and program that energy to manifest that trait. Now that we have that covered let us move on to my journal.

7-6-07 11:30pm-12:05pm

Using this letter creates the sensation of airy vastness as if I was the dome of the sky. The light of divinity easily shines through me and there is no ignorance or "clouds" to block this light from the "Earth" or material realm. My physical body is light and desires to float away. As spacey as this may sound my awareness is razor sharp as if it is a powerful wind that could devastate all that opposed its path. I sense that my curiosity and questioning nature are enhanced and refined. Each time I repeat the letter the response grows more potent and my mind clearer. I sit in amazement at how easily the qualities of the letter produce this sensation, synchronize and cause the power to become real.

7-7-07 11:10pm-11: 30pm

Letter became very strong; I created an even better connection with it. Allowed letter to work in each body and manifest, as it likes. The letter A is the divine origin of all talents, abilities, the vital breath and learning. It is understanding and the air element in divine form. Allowed akashic fundamental attributes to unfold in my awareness. I feel so wonderful after these sessions!

7-8-07 3:15pm-3: 55 pm

A storm happened to be going on before and during meditation, I swear it was not me! Focused specifically on wisdom and enlightenment as the main attributes. Brought energy down into chest region then eventually the lungs. Asked for a personification of this letter from my unconscious mind. A wise old monk with long white hair and beard appeared before me. Spoke to him about what enlightenment and wisdom were. I quote him " When one is connected to the divine intellect, one cannot help but to be free of ignorance and know truth. One becomes a conduit for wisdom. One personifies the divine intelligence." This letter comes very easy now; in an instant speaking "A" produces all qualities associated with it. Allowed a vision of the letter to come to me. It was very clear and vivid.

"A boat at sea, still and awaiting the wind. Shakespeare, trying to find the perfect words for a play. Both of these things originate in the same divine breath. Raphael appears and we speak the letter A without pause as we float up into a pure consciousness of light. I dissolve into this Cosmic mind as it chants the letter A into all of the universe. I then float down returning to the Bard writing finally, then the boat sailing, having caught a wind." The vision ends.

7-9-07 10:45pm-11: 02pm

Began condensing A into a tiny point, increasing the dynamics. Tension is quite strong. Connect with King Solomon and his wisdom in the akasha. Then entered the Buddha's experience of everyone being asleep but himself. Then meditated on each analogy in each body and how the letter would produce that attribute. Quickly went through each attribute and imagined I possessed in NOW.

Pronounced letter several times

Increasing dynamics.

7-10-07 10:10am-11:00am

Focused on how letter A affects the elemental makeup of aspect of the astral body. It gives reason to will/illumination to awareness (fire). Gives pure thoughts to intellect (air). Gives insight into emotion (water). Creates a purer consciousness (earth). I then "grounded" the letter A's divine awareness through the bodies and locked it in to the physical by focusing on the bones, skin, muscle and breath. Spent time rolling the attributes of A in my mind and then repeated several times the letter until all was A.

7-11-07 2:00pm-2: 45pm

Focused on letter's divine connection. Imagined my mind as a vast, open and endless sky. Became the sky and tried to think as an infinite divine mind. From this perspective all the attributes of the letter are natural. Meditated on how letter effects each world. Later that night practiced for an hour (11-12am) on only the divine intellect.

As we grow older it feels as if we see more of the world. I have often symbolized this in my mind as a lotus flower opening slowly in the head allowing one to perceive more. This letter is the means by which that lotus flower opens. It banishes ignorance and makes one more internally aware. One becomes more capable of picking up outside and inside information. The letter also leaves one in a feeling of complete balance and ease. It is as if you float past all the cares and worries of life, looking down on them as if they were fluffy white clouds. You can control the weather using this letter because your mind and the sky are alike. It becomes natural and easy to do such things because it is you, you control your mind, and your mind is like the sky. One can read these words over and over and get the "idea" of what I am saying. They sound simple and almost obvious or possibly insane to some. However once you "experience" the letter you realize how easy it all is and how these words even complicate the experience.

## **Cosmic letter B**

If you say baseball or boy and take off the rest of the word except for the B, that is how B is pronounced. It is a very powerful letter that I learned the hard way should not be practiced the first time late at night. Here are my experiences with B.

7-12-07 10:28pm-10: 40pm

Realization (I define a realization as something beyond knowledge of a fact. It is realized when experienced. In other words you know tigers have sharp teeth and claws. You truly realize this when one attacks you.) that all matter is instilled with divine life, otherwise it would not exist. All things are alive. Then meditated on polarity (+/-) in all forms. This letter came quite quickly and manifested easily. Note: I could not sleep until 2 am. Intuition was incredible as something kept bugging me to get up and check something. Sure enough it was correct. The life force within this letter is incredible!

7-15-07 4:55pm-5: 15pm

Took some time to make sure energies from 7-12 are completely assimilated. Also was commissioned to create a talisman. Back to work. Realization: The friction of polarity is what causes life to be. Life force is only possible because the universe ranges back and forth between the poles. I then meditated in each body on the powers and attributes of B. Loaded legs and right eye.

7-16-07 8:50am-9: 30am

Focused more on divine life force within this letter. How it would feel to be a divine being having dominion over the +/- . I realize that the very power of volting is within this letter. If one blended the electric and magnetic fluids together as one force this would be the letter B. The profound intuition comes from being connected to all life through this letter. It is something akin to mother's intuition. Dynimized letter in legs and right eye. Could see the color vividly radiating out.

7-16-07 10:50pm-11: 15pm

Focused on the powers given by letter in each body. Then placed in room and breathed force in. note: usually after practice I will enjoy some tea and a cigarette charged with the letter (I typically practice the letter before going to sleep as well but do not journalize it.). As I was enjoying both the cig and tea all of a sudden the physical vanished from my sight and all I could see was pure energy flowing everywhere, making everything. I could not see objects except for their energy. Everything appeared as an ocean of pure light. Reminded me of an experience I had several for several days after a lunar eclipse a couple years back. By willing it I could return the physical vision, almost as if it was the harder one to see!

7-17-07 6:08pm-6: 30pm

Allowed vision to come to represent letter: A divine man and Woman in a cone of power creating all things. B is the matrix and web of life in which love and will intermingle and create all things. Condensed in legs then R. eye, eventually returned energy to body. Sat and experienced letter for some time. Received impressions and knowings that are impossible to relay for they are without words. As if downloading information to be released or opened at some other time. The experience is similar to seeing a stranger who looks familiar although you do not know why. You know it with no conscious knowledge.

7-18-07 12:50am -1:30am

Called in a dynamic charge of B by repeating letter many times. Condensed into legs and eye. Meditated on attributes.

After working with B for several days I found it just as easy as A to call up even in the beginning. The color, tone, feel and kabbalistic key give it vivid life and power. For those wondering which key belongs to which letter A was 1 and B is 2 (duality). Basically I am doing each letter several times just

to see what experiences come out of it as well as memorizing all aspects of the letter so as to not have to refer back later on. It is shocking how easy a letter comes! On to letter C! C is pronounced like "ts" almost like tsk, tsk, tsk!

## Cosmic letter C

As I mentioned last time the letter C is a little tricky to pronounce. If you say "C" you are really pronouncing "Sea". What should be done is put the tip of your tongue on your slightly open teeth and pronounce "ts" real quick. It should almost sound like "S" but when done properly it will be a true "C". Practice it by making an S sound, which is done with the teeth closed and tongue not touching the teeth. You will hear the difference. The letter C is a vermilion color, has a feeling of warmth and lightness and its number is 9.

7-18-07 9:37pm-9: 50pm

Practice as usual, which means focused on all three aspects of being (physical, astral and mental then entered depth point or personal akasha) and then pronounced letter physically bringing all aspects of letter together through concentration. Meditated in each on the attributes of the letter. I then meditated on the highest divine light manifesting as a diamond upon speaking the letter. All aspects of letter came together easily and without any trouble.

Note: during bed, after I had charged tea and cigarette. I was practicing letter while in bed. It came to me that this letter is perfect for the practice of "The Golden Flower" technique that Jung wrote on and that I described in my book. After repeating the letter a few times I tried drawing in light from my third eye into my loins. After a few minutes I then brought up the light that was now mixed with sexual energy into the brain. Immediately after I noticed I could see the entire room in bright vivid colors. I easily left my body as simply as thinking about it. All the objects and walls in the room were vivid multi-colored and LSD like. If you have ever seen gasoline mixed in water and the rainbow colors it produces this is exactly what I saw on all things. I stayed out exploring this for some time until I decided it was time to go back to bed. Truly outstanding imagery as it was the most powerful OBE I have ever had..

7-19-07 10:00 am -10:15 am

Spoke letter as per above. Meditated on alchemical transformations of base materials from dung into gold to man into a divine being. Focused intensely on color, tone, feel and number.

7-20-07 12:15 am- 1:00 am

Usual practice. Condensed dynamically into head and stomach. Spent rest of time meditating in akasha on letter.

7-22-07 12:00am- 12:30 am

Took two days off. My sister got married. Usual practice. Experienced a vision of "Jacob's Ladder". This letter draws spirit down to matter and raises matter to spirit.

7-23-07 6:59am - 7:15 am

Meditated on how this letter grants one the power to create or transform the essence of matter. Imagined gaining and being the power of this letter. Repeated letter several times in a physical voice.

The letter was quite potent within and around me.

7-23-07 10:50pm –11:00 pm

Connected with the divine essence of C (akashic meditation). Meditated on how it ennobles matter and brings the divine down into a form. The potent direct fire balanced with the calm lightness of air. Put outside of my body and condensed into a spark. Breathed the spark in slowly. Then banished by intention and saying the letter.

I enjoyed working with the letter C. It is a letter that really works on the astral body quite strongly. My experience with the Golden Flower after chanting the letter C interested me a great deal. If and when you decide to work with C make sure to try out the Golden Flower exercise. As much as I enjoyed working with C, I pretty much mastered it the first night. The rest was just trying to deepen the dynamics of it. Now the next letter D is a little more fun and mysterious. So far each time I practiced it and re-read what Bardón says I see new information in the text I did not "see" before. As most anyone who has read Bardón can tell you while practicing the exercises it is almost as if Bardón has the ability to sneak information into his books that can only be read after you have done some of the work. Until then!

## Cosmic letter D

The cosmic letter D is quite potent. For fear of misuse I will not describe the attributes of this letter for those of you reading or wandering the net. If you have the book you know what the attributes are. Call it keeping a good conscience for myself. Something I would like to mention is Kryias. In yoga practice one gets a Kryia due to energetic blockages along psychic centers or nerve paths. The energy meets the block and burns it up causing the body to jump or move on its own. If you have not done the proper work and get too much energy through your system typically you have a mental breakdown or worse. If you have done your work and just have some minor blocks then you get a Kryia. This letter caused me to have a BUNCH of Kryias. The power is fiery and intense and I feel has a direct link to kundalini energy. This is one reason why I will not describe the attributes. I have done A LOT of energy work and energy clearing in my system and this letter found stuff I had no idea of. So be careful with this one!

7-24-07 10:50 pm – 11: 05pm

This letter had a calming effect even for all its potency. I kept getting the image of pre-big bang energy. D is that force ready to "let there be". It creates a strong laser like focus that corresponds nicely to that power ready to spring to life.

7-25-07 10:45pm – 11: 30 pm

This letter is all about desire and the primal urge to create. It affects the "I" due to the desiring to exist. It has a movement towards sexual expression and desire. If one existed seconds before the big bang and felt the build up and excitement of everything to come you would find the expression of this letter. Another way to put it is the moment between a man and woman where the desire is highest; the mystery to a peak and the first kiss that leads to sexual union is a second away. Take the energy from that couple, condense it down into a spark and throw it in gasoline! Another image came to mind: a great and powerful king, subtle and wise about to make the first move of a chess piece but already seeing the check-mate. It seems funny for me but verses from Genesis keep coming to mind

and I now see how they correspond to certain cosmic letters. I would say that this letter is a must for the creative power needed to work kabbalistically.

7-26-07 10:16pm – 10:30 pm

This letter is influencing the essence of the program. This is how it affects the "I" as well as seeds. One can create a brand new program or re-program through use of this letter. By transforming the essential "I" of a being you influence creation.

7-27-07 10:06am- 10:30am

From creation to the "I" to love/erotic energy to physical fertility these are all bound together from lofty divine power down to our physical reality. Focused on all three bodies and the effects the letter has in each. Condensed into legs. Noticed I had a bunch of Kryias, if one never purified energy system or worked with creative forces before they would have a rough ride!

7-27/28 -07 11:30pm – 12:00pm

Experienced so many intuitions on the kabalistic numbers-birth-creation and cell formation that I could easily fill a book. This is all then connected before my eyes to the "I", erotic love, and seeds. This was all so very clear it amazed me. Condensed energy into appropriate regions felt the energy quite strongly. Kryias clearing up.

7-28-07 10:00am – 10:15am

Called letter into all three bodies from akasha and meditated on their attributes. Everything went well, no Kryias. Moving on.

I found it quite funny that two people mentioned love magic work during my practice with "D". With both of them it was quite out of the blue: "Can you do love magic work?" Thought that was interesting.

## **Cosmic letter E**

This is the first cosmic letter that no one should have any trouble pronouncing properly. It is also the first letter in the series to deal with the akasha. Again, if you have not completed "Initiation into Hermetics" up to step 8 or a similar program (like my book) than you really should not be doing these letters at all, much less this one. Where as the letter D could cause some trouble do to its potency and others perceptions of that force in you, this letter could cause some extreme disturbances in your consciousness due to the nature of akasha within you.

7-30-07 8:44pm- 9:00pm

My surroundings vanish and my body melts away after pronouncing the letter. I experimented with the proper tone finding it by going up from my lowest pronunciation to my highest. A deep resonating tone produced a brilliant flash of the dark violet color ascribed to the letter. The color of dark violet and the feeling of penetration were quite strong.

7-31-07 11:30am-11: 45am

Meditated on omni-consciousness while in depth point. Then drew the letter into mental, astral and physical from akasha by meditating on each body. Almost like creating a feeling of radiation that becomes more condensed and focused on each level. Although the overall force diminishes I wanted

a sense of how it manifests to each body and the effects thereof.

8-1-07 9:03am-9: 35am

Meditated on attributes and analogies of "E" in each body after pronouncing it in each from the akasha principle or depth point. From akasha this letter creates an omni-consciousness or cosmic awareness. In other words all things are as one within your mind. The mental level brings about a sense of neither time nor space like akashic awareness; again without time or space we are all one thing. Then in the astral one brings about the manifestation of sound which is (for those who know charkas) the sense ruled by akasha. You're beginning the manifestation process. Then finally the physical world, by bringing from no-time/space down to time-space you are able to manifest all things. That sounds quite vague but that is the nature of trying to convey cosmic forces. Another way of putting it, "D" is the moment just prior to creation. "E" is creation complete and whole yet undifferentiated or still as one. Creation with no time. Another analogy, which is rather easier to understand I hope, is this: An un-played CD. When you put the CD in to play one song manifests from the whole, yet the others are all there waiting to be heard. There is an order and the CD holds all of these potential songs ready to manifest to your ears.

8-1-07 9:50pm – 10:15pm

I have always found it amusing that after dealing with akashic energies it takes me a few minutes to remember how to write letters and words. Typically after a meditation on a letter I will re-read Bardon's writings on that letter and then journalize. After using "E" it is difficult to read or write due to letters making absolutely no sense at all.

For my work during this time I meditated on the physical aspect of "E" this placed me in a deep akashic trance. I then placed letter into head and meditated on it there. Later that night after practice all boundaries of self vanished and were completely voided out. I could feel that I had the ability to enter any mind or form whatsoever with perfect ease and completely understand it.

8-2-07 9:30 –9:50am

After using the letter in all four states of being I enter a deep consciousness, my mind empties, the soul enlarges and the body is negated. I can manifest self or refine and ethereal-ize my \*self\* on a whim. Like switching polarity or flipping a light switch. It then came to me a way of manifesting through the akasha or dematerializing through it by such a polarity that unfortunately I cannot share (some things must be taught by experience and not words). My time sense is lost with this letter. Typically I can feel about how much time I have been meditating without a clock. With this letter time seems stretched or condensed to a fantastic degree. What feels like a minute could have been fifteen, what felt like an hour only a minute. Now and then some of the other letters will produce this state but not nearly as extensive as this letter does. Placed letter into spinal column.

8/2-8/3

As usual before I fall asleep I practice the letter and usually I do not mention it here unless something unusual happens. I dreamt that I descended from a larger room down a white bone like tube. At the bottom of this tube a tropical paradise and several electrical outlets. I plugged in a new electrical cord into the outlet and the whole structure lit up like a Christmas tree. I awoke knowing it was time to move on to the letter "F".

## Cosmic letter F

I do believe that everyone gets the general idea of how I work with the letters. I practice a couple days in the akasha, then through the spirit, in the astral and finally I condense it to the point of physical through dynamic breath. I typically charge some of my food, drink and even my cigarettes

with the letter to manifest the letter in all three bodies. That being said I will from now on just cover my experiences with the letter that give insight into each letter.

The letter "F" is a wonderful letter to work with. In a few ways it reminds me of the cosmic letter "A" in the sense of the peacefulness it brings. In the akasha it is about lawfulness and harmony. This bridges down into the spirit with understanding cosmic lawfulness and controlling the attributes of the spirit. In the astral it creates the ability to master the tetrapolar magnet which grants you control over any character trait, virtue as well as giving you insight into the universal laws. Finally in the physical it grants one the power over the magic of the circle or in other words the YHVH/ four elements combined.

My first real experiences with "F" from the akasha principle gave me the experience of being taught by a Chi Kung healer. I just became aware of a flow of information on the nature and connection of the elements, how and why they bond together to form the spirit of "man". I also was informed how the various personalities are formed through varying degrees of elemental development and the work of the fluids. It was very interesting to understand all of this just from using the letter. The letter also has a very calming and balancing effect on the being developing into a deep peace. I performed an experiment in which I meditated within the power of "F" for about 15 minutes. I then tried to think of any thought or memory which would rouse the emotions (in essence trying to piss my self off). It was fascinating because the letter created a "non-stick" feeling towards emotions. The peace and balance is so deep that even the most angry emotion or thought slid right off without effect.

After a week of work I decided it was time for a review of the letters I had worked on so far. I found the letters manifested much more powerfully than before and I believe it was due to the balancing effect of the letter "F". I also noticed a general balancing of mood. I felt more active and vital. Later on when one begins working with formulas, Bardon mentions this letter added to another letter will cause even the most quarrelsome couple to live in a peaceful marriage. I can now see why this would be. It harmonizes and balances opposing elements and brings them together to work harmoniously. This letter is a little taste of Eden.

## **Cosmic letter G**

The cosmic letter "G" is grass green in color and feels icy cold. It is the letter of divine mercy and grace, divine peace and divine blessings. In the astral it brings bliss and satisfaction in the physical it can manifest abundance and wealth. One interesting thing about working with the cosmic letters, one gets a sense of how the universe is structured from the divine level down to the physical. As in all things one could draw a map of how this manifestation works and what divine attributes are responsible for what force. The cosmic letters give one a grand tour of the kingdom. You get to see and experience each and every facet of the divine creation.

The very first time I produced all four of the aspects of "G" (color, feel, tone and legality) I nearly wept from the beauty of it. To be honest a few tears did roll my friends. It is tough to describe the why of the sensation. I found this analogy helped: Imagine you are a small child and you accidentally broke something very valuable that your parents loved. You know you are in trouble! Yet when your mother and father discover the broken object and the fact that you are to blame instead of fussing at you and punishing you they pick you up and smother you with love and affection, kissing away your anxiety. That my friends is exactly the sensation produced from this letter. It is divine mercy and love flowing down from a cosmic source, holding you and letting you know "All will be OK."

This letter also produces a feeling of pleasure and contentment. It feels as if everything is taken care



of, all is right with the universe. A swooning of enjoyment of simply being here and now fills your soul. Aside from the cosmic letter "A", this letter was quite possibly the easiest to work with. It was like remembering an old friends phone number.

## **Cosmic letter H**

"H" produced a potent trance state within me the very first time I used it. I felt as if I was a churning sun bursting with power. Each time I practiced with it I felt waves of heat pour out of me my very being becomes empowered with will. I also notice that my visual abilities become heightened afterwards. I meditated on the Emperor card during some of my meditations, with the idea of being the ruler and master of destiny. I then did a review of each letter to see if there was any difference in the way each manifested. I noticed the color, feeling and experience of each letter had developed a good deal. I also had intuitions on getting the tones perfect as well as ways of practicing or rather the manner in which "I" should practice. A very enlightening letter, if I was asked which letters someone should start their practice with, so far I would recommend "A" and then "H" as the first two letters in that order. It makes all of the other letters just make sense and become more familiar for lack of a better word.

## **Cosmic letter Ch**

Cosmic letter "Ch" is all about clarity, purity and understanding. If one would manifest clarity and purity down through the mental, astral and finally physical planes one would eventually get water. In the astral one has rhythm and life. In the mental plane you would experience understanding and clarity of thought so grand that you could understand anything or anyone. Moreover you could be understood due to the clarity within you! I practiced this letter for four days and quickly "got" it. Now, for all of these letters you should understand that I have not mastered a single letter. A few I have gotten to the density of astral and one (cosmic letter A) I can manifest physically pretty well. Right now I am simply trying to experience each letter and at best get a mental or even astral density or effect. I believe "Ch" was so easy first off due to the fact I just worked with "H" and second because of the clarifying power it bestows. I noticed I understood others intentions and motivations a good deal more almost as if I developed a sublime telepathy (this letter may actually cause a type of deep emotional telepathy in which your intentions are communicated and you understand another's.) I then performed yet another review of all the letters to see if I understood them better. I cannot report any burst of enlightenment on any letter during the review. I guess I understood each well enough

## **Cosmic letter I**

The cosmic letter I rules over fate, memory/conscience,, the astral matrix-the breath of life as well as the laws of analogy. It has a lovely light opal color (I like opal) has the feel of gravity to it and rules over the L. Kidney and the legs.

This letter gave me Kryias even in the akashic level, it was quite potent and worked on all levels quite quickly but most especially the mental and astral for me. The very next day I noticed a sharp increase in my memory and I was bombarded with philosophic thoughts of what is right and wrong. The

Kryias continued for three days during my workings. And at the very end of the working my memory for even slight things has become near photographic.

Bardon also mentions this letter has to do with Karma. Now I saved this part for the very end because I will once again blab on about Karma. If you know what I am about to say then keep reading, if you believe the whole three fold law baloney then stick around. Karma is the ancient way of saying "cause and effect". If you ever hear or read me say or write Karma I am not talking about all of the good or bad deeds which will one day determine reincarnation or other such tripe. If you drop a bouncy ball it will fall, it will then bounce. You caused something bouncy to drop and the effect was it bounced! That is it, end of story!!! This letter is like the memory of the universe. It keeps things in running, cause and effect order. Short term or long term it rules cause and effect. My hypothesis on the aspect of analogy is that once mastered you are able to transform or change cause and effect relations in the astral and it transforms the physical existence of a "thing" or object. That was pretty vague, I know (There are some things that if you read Bardon's book or are following along with that book you will get, I am purposely being vague to weed out those who may try to circumvent buying his book to work this magic.) A good example of this sort of magic would be J.C's loaves and fishes miracle. He was able to manipulate the number of items he had with this type of letter (If he indeed existed, no matter the mythical Jesus "would" have used this letter in a formula to "adjust" the actual numbers.)

## Cosmic letter J

Another opal color, this time dark opal. I had to play around with the color a bit before I found just the right color "tone". This letter is similar to "G" and "D" in some ways. Mix the love of "G" with the libido of "D" and you get "J". It starts off very subtle but the effects and energy build after each usage. I experienced pleasant waves of energy lifting me up; by the third time I was able to distinguish the different types of ecstasy:

Fire: very much the feeling of bursting spiritually as if one was a volcano, the will craves to be used and to feel power.

Air: Like the letter "A" one feels peaceful enlightenment and the mind opens like a flower to let the light in.

Water: Feels like a rolling stream of delight running through you and every nerve.

Earth: Sexual stimulation and excitement of just being aware.

"J" also has the power of attraction / repulsion. Although I really can't experiment with this aspect for myself (and the single key is used only for oneself) I could feel astral waves either drawing in or pushing out depending on my wish. This letter combined with "D" in a formula would transform someone into a sex god(dess).

My last experience with "J" is the feeling of almost intoxication as if drunk on pleasure. An odd feeling sense my wits were intact. This was followed by a sensation of wanting to fall into a blissful sleep almost as if rocked. If you are feeling down, "J" is an assured pick me up!

## Cosmic letter K

The power of the cosmic letter "K" is...well, power! It transforms your thoughts into reality and dynamizes your personality to the point of spilling out and affecting others. You feel active, joyous and ready to conquer the world.

I noticed I could think about something and it would happen pretty soon after. A good example that we all have is thinking about a song and then it plays. Well imagine thinking of a song and it constantly finds you every day even over different radio station (and it is a old rock song as well!) I watched as I thought of what someone was about to say and watched them have a strange look on their face as if lost and then say verbatim what I thought of. Kinda' spooky!

The two weirdest by far is the other day I was thinking (as all student who take math do) how wonderful it would be just to have a class that just teaches what you need in the real world. Well the same day I overhear some math teachers talking about how they are about to vote on making a liberal arts class for math, in other words just the stuff you need for daily life!! The second was I overheard on a radio station that Germany is trying to pass a bill to make marriage a renewable license like all other licenses. Now if you know me, or read a past blog that is no longer up I have always thought that would be the smartest idea for marriage ever! Not that I would end mine, but instead of all that nasty stupid divorce crap it would just end! Weird.

## Cosmic letter L

The olive green cosmic letter "L" is all about the inspiration and purity. Everything it creates is enlightened and refined to a higher order. "L" works on a level in which your thoughts and feelings take on a new glow of life and all things seem "just right".

I had a few interruptions in practice with "L", with school, work and the family (and the evil demon Laziness struck) but any time I worked on it I felt immensely clearer and able to see things better. I had a number of profound insights into life while I worked with "L"

Bardon mentions that this letter causes astral immortality due to it's spiritualizing power. I noticed that after working with it my work on the light body would come much easier. I could see the light much more clearly and feel it solidifying around and within me. I think this letter has a way of clearing the astral garbage away and letting the light in, or if you will places your bodies into a state in which lower energies cannot effect you. That would produce a non-decomposition state in the astral body that would allow it to live indefinitely.

## Cosmic letter M

The primal water principal: the divine womb, mother of water and fluidity in all forms. The Cosmic letter "M" is a wonderful letter to work with before bed, if you have trouble sleeping. This letter places you above your emotions as well as the flow of life and therefore allows you to witness the inner goings on of your being as well as nature.

It is a lovely letter to work with and brings a calm quiet spirit. It also places the magnetic fluid at your command that is always a plus. Using this letter the feeling of love is easy to come upon. You feel enchanted with life and all those around you. You honestly at times feel connected to all things and can become part of the flow.

It was during this time I got a bunch of intuitions on changing something in my practice. That is why

I have been so long in sharing all this with you. After some meditation and searching along with a chat with my HGA I will continue with my work as before. My changes that I intuited will come after the first round of work with the cosmic letters.

## Cosmic letter N

The letter "N" when used in the akasha creates a very pleasant feeling. It is something like a peaceful rest mixed with a joyful flow from within outward. Also I found that my general demeanor was elevated and quite happy.

The mental level of "N" has to do with the mental matrix, or the connection between the mind and the soul. This letter when used gave me the ability to "tune in" to others thoughts much like a radio receiver. It is not that you know the other persons thoughts separate from yours it is more like being a really good friend and finishing each other's sentences. I also found that it could be turned the other way and you can influence another's thoughts quite easily. Another benefit is quicker thoughts in certain situations. I found my mind much sharper and quicker.

The astral level gave me a feeling of sharp cunning. Bardon says that it will give one the desire for self-preservation. I can only figure that for me it comes out as cunning. Possibly another person would experience this in a more personal way; this was my experience with it.

I did not get to many physical results with this letter. Like some of the others a condensation to the physical level will take some time, with others they operate more so on the physical. It just depends on the vibrations and one's development. The letter is suppose to control movement and cohesion. I did notice I felt more physically active while using the letter but that could be other things in life causing that (like way to much caffeine lol.)

## Cosmic letter O

The cosmic letter "O" with it's dark ultramarine color, heaviness and relation to Venus (or the number 7) has to do with balance. Bardon says Justice but in my humble opinion they are the same. Justice as many people do not realize is not about public vengence but a balance and maintaining of harmony. The scales of Justice should be equal. The cosmic letter "O" balances you on every level, that is how you become cosmic Justice incarnate. You have no extreme, you see things from each and every angle, and if you pass judgement the whole of the universe brings down the mallet of Justice.

I noticed during the work with "O" that it felt my mind was being sectioned and divided. It seemed almost as if some weird mathematician was finding angles and geometry in my head. I noticed a little more reserve and observational power within me. That is the neat thing about the letters. When trying to develop a new skill it usually takes a lot a pratice and memorizing what must be done. With the cosmic letters one simply notices changes after one has done the work. It is an intresting thing to witness.

An intresting side note with this letter. I started practicing "O" before I went to the "Tool" concert. There was one other possible causation that was, let us say "all natural" that I partook on the way to the concert and during the ride my third eye opened like never before. Typically I open it. This time it opened itself and I was host to some really intense visions one of them being the sacred heart. I am not sure if "O" caused it in combination with that magical green fire or what (very unscientific of me I know) but just in case I thought i would mention it. I just could not help to think of the Thoth deck's

"The Devil" card which is Ayin and shows the old goat with a third eye (which is positioned the wrong way from my experience... it is up and down: (I) not side to side like your other two eyes. Which makes one think of some other part of the anatomy found on the ladies. Sorry for the tangent.

## Cosmic letter P

Have you ever gone really far out at night past the city lights and houses? Gone where there are no electrical lights and looked up at the stars? If you have then you most likely felt a little of what the cosmic letter "P" has to offer. You can get the same feeling from seeing a grand sunset and feeling that God is an artist. But it is just not recognizing the grandness of the creator, it has the additional aspect of realizing how small and insignificant you are. You feel infinitesimal compared to creation, but, then you realize, you are a part of creation. You may even be a very interesting part of it. A sense of love towards humanity and wanting to be something grander, more balanced is all that is left to really get the feeling of the essence of "P".

Down on the physical level Bardon uses the analogy of maternal love for the letter "P". This is not goo-goo-ga-ga love. If you are not a parent than I cannot tell you what it is like. If you are than just remember that first moment you held your newborn in your arms. Take all those feelings of true love, responsibility, joy and everything else and turn it towards the creator and then to all of suffering humanity that wishes to strive to the highest. That is the feeling that Divinity has towards mankind when they look upward and begin their ascent into the higher realms. That is how you will feel to mankind as well.

The letter "P" makes you want to become balance, and strive to unite with God. From this letter one also perceives true beauty, that is harmony and balance in an individual. That beauty shines like a brilliant illuminated rose from within the soul of people on the path.

I find it humorous that the letter "P" is dark gray in color as well as heavy. The sound is even the second lowest you can make. If you are into alchemy you can see that this letter is the perfect representative of spirit reaching the lowest point in matter and turning its mind upwards again to rise.

## Cosmic letter R

A shining gold light; cold and penetrating. This is the cosmic letter "R". This letter appears to work mostly on the mental and astral levels from what I can notice. It frees one from any mental attachments and allows one to awaken and sharpen one's intellect. In "The Key to the True Kabbalah" Bardon mentions that this letter allows one to never violate any law yet still feel free and independent. This would definitely be a mental and astral ability, one would intuitively work within the domain of cosmic law and know without a doubt the way to go.

The elemental makeup of the letter is akasha (penetrating) and water (cold) therefore one is developing the dual sense of being one with everything on an emotional-feeling level. It then makes sense that you would not break the laws of nature or man because it would be an injury to ones self. One does right because one *\*is\** right.

During my work with "R" I noticed a feeling that would cause a visualization of me being freed from chains and a deep prison. Very interesting.

## Cosmic letter S

There are qualities and quantities. One may be an artist but not as good an artist as Rembrandt. You may remember my cosmic letter "K" I wrote on a while back. That letter represents the virtue or quality of omnipotence (all-power). Qualities are more abstract. Quantities are a measure of an ability, a substance. The cosmic letter "S" is a quantity or the actual workings of the amount of power within you. In that sense my work with the letter "S" is very similar to K, but more present-more "there".

My first work with "S" was very interesting. I immediately became very warm as waves of purple-red light flowed through me. I noticed the familiar presence of the electric fluid the more I worked with the letter. My visualizations grew brighter and more defined while work with the letter grew deeper. In nearly every other sense I would say that "K" is similar to "S". There are some differences but in general one could say fire is fire.

There are three mother letters: **A, M and SCH.**

Sch is the original, primal divine fire element. M is the original water element and A comes from the interaction of fire and water ( think steam ). You may think of Sch as the Fiat Lux of creation, the primordial explosion of fire that is a furnace for all of matter to form and be purified. All other letters besides A and M arise from the mother letters.

SCH confers enlightenment, mastery over fire as well as mastery over the electric fluid especially in the physical plane. Bardon mentions that on the mental level on causes ones consciousness to spiritualize to the point of ecstasy and rapture. I can see this, during my work with the letter I noticed a feeling of just wanting to reside in the presence and power of this letter. This letter is also a real "pick me up". During the week of working with this letter I felt more awake, capable of doing a lot more even though typically during this time of year I feel run down and usually don't do much magical work.

The electric fluid was very potent in this letter, so much so that I re-established my ritual to call the electric fluid to make use of all that power.

Lastly I noticed in increase in vivid, deeply insightful and sometimes quite disturbing dreams. Whenever one works with primal forces, those forces have a way of dredging up emotions and thoughts that you never knew were in you. The best thing to do is to confront these layers of yourself and work them into your psyche as much as possible. Otherwise one could go a little batty and it will certainly throw your elemental balance way out of whack.

My friend who is also working on the cosmic letters (He finished up the first round last month, he is now allowing them to sink into his subconscious for later work) started with the mother letters and then did the rest in an order he thought was best. Unless you have spent years doing intense yoga, or working with primal cosmic forces I do not recommend that tactic. If one started with SCH without the base of the other letters developing a resistance in the three bodies you would probably have some issues to deal with, not to mention having to re-work your elemental balance. If you get much trouble with SCH I recommend going back to the letter A and then M to balance that out. Working with the earth element would not hurt much either.

## Cosmic letter T

The cosmic letter "T" is a boon to an artist or any other creative individual. The only other time I have felt such inspiration is the first time I evoked the archangel Haniel. As you may have guessed "T" with its warmth and dark brown color rules over powerful inspiration, invention and even intuition. This force is like many others letters that deal with intuition in that one feels swept up into the flow of the universe. You get into this flow and you get in touch with the creative force.

I also noticed that the control of elemental forces is increased as Bardon says. It reminds me of being an in akashic trance in that you can wield the elements quite easily as if moving blocks or playing with some token.

Lastly, I noticed a flow of concepts which make analogous connections very simply. Again with my artwork and even with some of the sigils and glyphs I have been working on I have noticed certain connections between force and symbol which seem quite obvious but until connected with this force would have never been apprehended.

## Cosmic letter U

A very potent letter! Even on the akashic level I got kryias that ran through my entire body on the first attempt. This letter is excellent for trance work and connecting to the divine mind. If one is exploring cosmic consciousness this letter is the key.

The second night I worked with it I filled my astral body with the velvet black light of "U" and immediately I was out of my body. Took about five seconds, and was not even trying. I returned to keep working and the second I recalled the letter I was popped out again. After a few tries I was able to stay in and keep working on the letter.

This letter may cause very little sleep yet a desire to keep working with it. Seriously in the past three days I probably got 18 hours of sleep. It does not make you energetic just unable to go to sleep. Glad its all over! Lol.

I came even less close to mastering this letter than some others. This one evaded me in some ways and kicked my keester in others. I know akashic magic can be slow, so my initial disappointment may end up a happy surprise later.

## Cosmic letter W

"W"'s lilac color and combination of cold-lightness causes some interesting let subtle effects. It was not until the very last day or two that I noticed any real effects of the letter. I was about to chalk it up as a bust until I noticed that I was catching others thoughts 3-4 seconds before they spoke them and I could reverse the flow, inserting my own thoughts into another's mind and they would say whatever I projected. Bardon mentions that on the akashic level the letter "W" has to do with unifying the individual consciousness with that of the cosmos. I found that this was not done immediately (or all at once) but slowly. I would awaken from sleep and feel Like I had a dozen conversations, remembering bits and pieces through the day. I decided it worked more on a unconscious level and just allowed it to work. I am sure when I work on this letter again eventually the information granted

from the cosmic mind will flood my consciousness. I also found contacting and speaking with my HGA was a bit clearer and more easy. This would make sense.

Concentration, and creating a religious or temple atmosphere are also abilities granted through "W". I did notice a progressive increase in my concentration power, even if exhausted I could easily clear my thoughts and direct them with ease.

Unfortunately I could not do any of the really neat stuff like materialize water or turn water into ice. I guess only time will bring that ;-)

## Cosmic letter Y

The law/number behind cosmic letter "Y" is nine, yesod or the moon sphere which rules the astral domain. One can definitely get a sense of this when working with this letter. It causes a dream like consciousness that the akasha often provides but grounds it with the connection to the earth element, so one is working on the level of the physical ether or the densest material of the akasha.

I started to notice that my mind would flow ahead picking possible outcomes of my thoughts and ideas. Foreknowledge of what path you may go down if you follow an idea. Gestalt thinking one may title it. Later, as I materialized the letter in the astral I got very interesting dreams (This morning I dreamt that my car was taken, after I woke up my wife told me that someone offered to buy my car. Until this morning we were planning on just handing it down to my stepson.)

Of course I was intrigued by the idea that mastery on the physical grants the powers of invisibility and teleportation (more interested in teleportation as invisibility is relatively easy if you know the mental trick.) So I focused a little bit more on trying to materialize the letter in the physical. Sadly I did not appear in Hawaii this morning. However I did notice as I was working on the letter that at one point I saw a bright white light "pop" into my astral vision and at the same time I jumped up, my wife who was sleeping next to me, made a noise as if she was scared in her sleep. I thought that was rather interesting.

## Note

\*Note\* I will be now going out of sequence in the letters. I have in order Z, umlaut O, and umlaut A left. I will do the two umlauts and then finish with Z. The reason for this is that Z grants on the mental level full knowledge of all past incarnations. One of the big reasons I started this work was to get Z. By saving it until the end I will allow myself more time to work and focus on this letter in hopes of mastering it to a higher degree than the others in an attempt to test the validity of past lives, also if it is true I am sure I will have a lot of inner work to complete afterwards. So prepare for a long discussion on the cosmic letter "Z" as well as at least a week or two wait for that letter to be posted. Now back to our regularly scheduled letters.

## Cosmic letter Umlaut-O

It is pronounced as the oo's in food or boo. This letter is all about refinement of some trait, quality or essence. It evolves it, transmutes it into something higher and more enlightened. It being one of the letters which combines two elemental senses (heaviness-penetrating) it can cause quite a trance very



quickly. At first I did not pick up exactly what the letter was doing. Then I realized it works very much like when doing the akashic training for Initiation into Hermetics except on a deeper and more expedited level. It brings up deep rooted energies from within and forces you to look at these forces. Where it differs from the basic akashic training in IIIH is that the letter itself--after it brings it up--transmutes it through attention upon the force. Like a laser that burns away the dross and enlivens the base material. In summary one can call this letter the Philosopher's Stone.

On the astral level it deals with mastering astral projection. I think (read: opinion) Bardon means the true body of light is begun and will eventually be carried through until the diamond body is created. For those who read that while scratching your head this is what I mean. The body of light is a more refined and created astral body and the beginning of creating a body that survives past death which can manipulate and exist on any plane: mental, astral or physical. The stages of the light body are as such: Light body-Solar Body-Diamond body. The diamond body is the final and perfected stage in which one's physical form is transmuted into a refined and spiritual body much as Enoch, Jesus, countless buddhist saints and depending on your religion Mary and heck even Moe-hammaed (picture unavailable). Whether any of those people existed and if they did how many achieved the diamond body is all speculation. Regardless nearly every advanced culture has a concept for this work so it seems pretty universal.

Anywho. Basically what this letter does is take slow stagnant energy, brings it to your attention and through that attention allows you to increase the vibration causing it to become a new and more useful trait, power or virtue. So, like I said it is the cosmic letter equivalent of the Philosopher's Stone.

## Cosmic letter Umlaut-A

At first I was getting disappointed with this cosmic letter, nothing was happening. For two days I focused intensely on all aspects of the letter to no avail. Then I went back and checked my work and notes. I was using the wrong damn tone! I was about two tones too high. If ever you are working on the letters and see no result or a result that is not in line with what Bardon describes (stronger or weaker) it probably means your tone or sound may be off. It may still have a result but it would be like cosmic slang!

Anyway, back to the letter. This letter is quite a material vibration, and expect some deep and potent dream, I even had one nightmare after the akashic level. The akashic level has to do with mastering negative beings. This letter grants you a direct pipeline to the deepest darkest material forces and allows you to "manipulate" their energy and control them. This relates directly to passions (not ooh-la-la passion, the type that imbalances you such as negative character traits...although the ooh-la-la type can be a type of passion if it got out of hand.) I would say that if one worked exclusively with the two cosmic letter A's than one would in no time be a consummate buddhist sage. "A" granting enlightenment and umlaut "A" granting complete control over attachments, desire and passions. In some ways this letter reminds me of the fortune card. The sphinx on the top of the wheel is symbolic of the perfected man having mastered the wheel and no longer trapped by its ups and downs. To say suffering is greatly reduced is an understatement. In some other ways this letter reminds me of some information I received from an elemental earth king on the mastery of the earth element (put in my first book under the alchemy section). This letter certainly grants you a deep understanding of the more material base you that is and frees you from its bindings, or lets you explore them with impunity. Truly one can use this letter to understand completely the material side of life without being taken in and trapped by it.

A minor warning with this letter, watch your breathing. The sensation of deep heaviness can cause

you to have a strange breathing pattern which may cause you to lose concentration. Try and get the sensation of deep heaviness and even breathing to match so it does not cause unneeded tension and possibly health issues.

## Cosmic letter Z

After the first working I immediately noticed a odd flow of consciousness that was quite clear, direct and seemed guided by some outside force. Felt connected to some mind stream which I typically consider "The Cosmic Mind" or what most call God. This letter creates a clarity of thought and focus that even stays while sleeping. When I would wake up it was as if I was becoming aware of a line of thought that had always been there, behind waking consciousness.

The astral aspect of "Z" brought about many creative idea for my art and ways of doing certain artistic exercises for further creativity.

The physical level brought instant pleasantness and a happiness that felt like it spread to every part of my being. Very nice to have!

Unfortunately I did not have one recollection a any past life or develop any skill or recall any previously learned language from some other life. In other words as far as my mileage goes, this letter does not recall past lives. Either there are no past lives to call up or the letter simply does not do this.

However I think this letter does connect one easily to the Cosmic Mind, which could be used to garner information of the past and connect your mind to any other being in existence, past or present. From my experience with the akashic and mental levels of density with this letter it does just that, and with further work could be used to channel those thoughts directly into your mind, much like downloading a program from the Internet.

So, this was the last Cosmic letter.

## Final note

I thought a final word on the cosmic letters would be a good idea. It would allow me to some up my practice and offer you some of the lessons I learned while beginning this work.

1. Most likely you will not master all the letters:

Possibly you could. Most likely not. I do not think Bardon meant for you to sit and master each letter in all planes. That would be like going to college, getting degree in every possible major, and then getting masters in each major and finally going into the field and being the leader in each and every field. One should work on each letter, adapt their being to each in order to become a more perfect human being but in the end--at best--my guess is you will master about 10 or so letters over a lifetime. Don't be disappointed! Each letter imparts wonderful powers and abilities. You should pick a few that really call to you and a few that challenge you. Once you get to formula magic, if you mastered only 10 letters eventually you will have over  $10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10$  different formulas you can work (akashic, mental, astral and physical). That is 10,000 formulas available to you!

2. When working with the letters:

Do not just meditate on the letters, become the letters. Typically, I would first spend a day meditating on the letter and its analogies. The next I would attempt to fully BE that letter. Make your entire consciousness emulate and personify the essence of the letter. The following days would be deepening that experience and placing them in the respective body parts.

3. Don't be afraid to use the letters:

While working on the letters don't just try to understand them, USE them. This goes along with part two. Becoming the letter and willing it to transform your being in accordance with the letter is part of the work. Otherwise you work with the letters will be dull and stagnant. We are not making a butterfly collection; we are trying to transform ourselves! If you have previously made elemental finger rituals, enhance them when working with a cosmic letter that corresponds to the ritual.

4. Keep your balance:

Give yourself breaks, do the elemental balancing exercise Bardon gives in which you fill the appropriate body region. Heck, do the LBRP! Anything that minimizes the dross and enhances your balance should be done regularly. As well as long walks, living life and having a good time. Do not be a kabbalistic hermit. No one likes those.

5. Bardon is a worry wart:

MOST of his warnings and cautions are designed to scare off the wary. Which, the wary should be scared off. However, do not sweat it if you are dedicated to advancement and personal evolution. This is your bread and butter and do not let a damn thing scare you off your path, your better than that! That being said, make haste slowly. Do not go charging in and blow your mind. There are some powerful forces at work within these letters and they can alter the shape of reality and your very being. Take your time and remember the above tip 4. If you keep your balance and progress in a pace that is healthy for you everything will be kosher (kabbala-kosher, lol, sorry could not help it.)

6. Keep a journal!!!:

This should be 1 but ah, well. Seriously would you travel across country with no map? Not likely (a TomTom counts too damnit, don't be smart with me!) Your journal keeps you in contact with your self before and during the work. You can look back and see what you have done as well as make decisions about what to do next. Seriously, the magic police will check if you have a journal and they will be so peeved if you ignore my advice. Honestly, I told them to check.

7. I am not an authority: You are.

Do the work, study the letters check your work and know thyself. Whatever I have to say is immensely, nigh infinitely less important than your own personal experience. Two people can study light; one will see waves the other particles. Both are right. Think of what I wrote and even what Bardon wrote as the following: California is more west than Colorado. That really does not tell you much, correct? However if you are driving and see Colorado, you know, a little further west lies California. I could talk all day about my experiences growing up and my life. While you may relate to a few experiences in a general way and a fewer still in the same way you can never fully experience my life just as I cannot fully experience yours. Only you can do that. As our revered Pope Bob says "You are your own infallible Pope in the domain of you."

8. Have some bloody fun!:

Use the cosmic letters to get laid, change the weather, have a vision, a dream, and help with the

finances. That is the only way you will get better with them or have a chance at mastering one. Do something with them that gets you excited, experiment, play, DOIT! All praise the goddess named DOIT!!!!

9. If you plan on working the letters:

If you are serious about doing the work here is a plan to begin and work:

- a. Spend 6 months to a year studying what Bardon wrote on the letters, make notes, correspondences and get a notebook where each letter and all its attributes and aspects is easy to read and review. Study this and what he writes on the formulas to get an idea of what each does.
- b. Make sure before you begin that you can access and work with your mental, astral and especially the akashic state of awareness while simultaneously aware of all of these bodies.
- c. Make sure you can meditate without distraction for at least 15 solid minutes.
- d. Make sure you can visualize a color, sound, feeling and analogies all at the same time. If you cannot do this with ease, train to do so until you can before doing the work.
- e. Once that is all complete start with A and keep on trucking. This is my method of work, you may develop your own:
  - Enter akasha, become the letter and use all aspects of color, sound, feeling and analogies (laws-numbers 1-10)
  - When that is good and strong meditate on what is like to be that letter, letting that fill the universe
  - Stop the meditation and read the material Bardon gives on each level of density.
  - The next day focus on the mental. Stop and read analogies for mental and formulas with that letter.
  - The next day: do astral, read analogies and meditate on your character and traits and how they may or may not already have aspects of that letter.
  - The next day do physical, place in the relevant body areas. Also place in food and drink for that day. Doing that for a few of the letters will develop the needed skills for you to shorten that process down to around three days. Doing akashic-mental on day one, astral day two and physical day 3. That is my method. Feel free to come up with your own. It should take close to 6 months for you to go through the 1-letter key. Any faster and you may not develop the proper associations. After that take a few weeks to a month break to let all of those associations sink deep into the unconscious. From there start working on the two letter key using the letters you plan on mastering.

Well that is all I think I have a right to say.

So, what is next for me? I plan on doing some evocations, some more writing, art, a little more undoing myself, start up a ceremonial magic group, become an immortal spirit being, and then come back to the cosmic letters and create a glyph for each one for personal work (Using the information in my upcoming book "The Book of Power".) I won't write about that due to the personal nature of the work, hell, writing what I have so far would be in bad taste to some mages. But who gives two flying....any who, you guys have a good one. More blogs on my crazy magical adventures to come!

Thanks for reading and all the comments, questions and patience you gave me. If this helps just one magician on their path I feel beyond honored.